UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND

FACULTY OF ARTS

VISION

To be a leading Faculty, locally, nationally and globally, based in a rural setting, providing quality career-focused programmes and service through our teaching, research and community engagement.

MISSION

1. To provide access to students from diverse backgrounds to an enabling and caring teaching and learning environment.
2. To respond to local, national and global demand for human capital development by training learners in relevant academic and career focused programmes.
3. To generate knowledge through research in the Arts and to disseminate it through publications, teaching, development and information sharing.

Promoting Academic Excellence through
Active and Systematic Participation

*All courses in the Faculty of Arts are subject to possible change

CONTACT DETAILS

UNIVERSITY OF ZULULAND
FACULTY OF ARTS

      DEAN   **: FACULTY OF ARTS**
                          PROF G.H. KAMWENDO
      Phone   : (035) 9026044
      Fax   : (035) 9026082
      E-mail   : KamwendoG@unizulu.ac.za

DEPUTY DEAN   **: TEACHING AND LEARNING**
                          PROF A.T. NZAMA
      Phone   : (035) 9026720
      Fax   : (035) 9026082
      E-mail   : NzamaA@unizulu.ac.za

DEPUTY DEAN   **: RESEARCH AND INTERNATIONALISATION**
                          PROF D. N. OCHOLLA
      Phone   : (035) 9026484
      Fax   : (035) 9026082
      E-mail   : OchollaD@unizulu.ac.za

DEAN'S SECRETARY : Ms A. Bikitsi
      Phone   : (035) 9026087
      Fax   : (035) 9026082
      E-mail   : BikitsiA@unizulu.ac.za

DEAN'S OFFICE   : UPPER GROUND FLOOR
                       INKANYISO BUILDING

POSTAL ADDRESS : THE DEAN
                     Faculty of Arts
                     University of Zululand
                     Private Bag X1001
                     KwaDlangezwa
                     3886

BOARD OF THE FACULTY OF ARTS

Members of the Faculty Board

Dean   : Prof G.H. Kamwendo
Deputy Dean : Prof A.T. Nzama: Teaching and Learning
Deputy Dean : Prof D.N.Ocholla: Research and Internationalisation

Prof C.A. Addison	Dr N.R. Ngcobo	Mr. W.S. Nkabinde
Prof R. Baum	Dr G.S. Nkosi	Mr. A. Peiris
Prof M.J. Hooper	Dr G.M. Ntaka	Mr. T. Pillay
Prof C.A. Isike	Dr B.X.S. Ntombela	Mr. T.Z. Ramphele
Prof L.Z.M. Khumalo	Dr S.H. Ntuli	Mr. M.M. Shabalala
Prof P.B. Mbele	Dr S.L. Ntuli	Mr. M. Shongwe
Prof M.V. Mpepo	Dr N.M.A.R. Nzuza	Mr. N. Smith
Prof J.M. Ras	Dr M.M. Reddy	Mr. G.J. Zondi
Prof H. Rugbeer	Dr M.Z. Shamase	Mr. L.P. Malimela
Prof H.S. Simelane	Dr N.G. Tshabalala	Ms A.C. Austin
Prof J.D. Thwala	Dr S.P. Tshabalala	Ms T.H. Chiliza
Dr T.C. Adetiba	Dr S.P.T. Zikhali	Ms M. Govender
Dr Z.G. Buthelezi	Dr C.Z. Zondi	Ms K.B. Joubert
Dr S. C. Cele	Dr A. Akpome	Ms E.M. Latecka
Dr P.J. Coetzee	Dr M.O. Ayoola	Ms S.D. Mbokazi
Dr E.M. Isike	Dr A. Moonasamy	Ms T. Mwandla
Dr N.D. Evans	Mr.T.E. Henna	Ms V. Ndabayakhe
Dr I.O. Ezeuduji	Mr.J.M. Magagula	Ms N.B. Ndlovu
Dr A.A. Fawole	Mr. K.L. Makhoba	Ms J.B. Ngubane
Dr K. Gqibithole	Mr. M. Malimela	Ms I.B. Rawlins
Dr C. Hermann	Mr. G.T. Marovatsanga	Ms H.N. Seleke
Dr T Kalusopa	Mr. M.M. Masuku	Ms C.H.N. Shongwe
Dr M.S. Nkwanyana	Mr. V.C. Mathe	Ms A.D. Singh
Dr L. Mafu	Mr. T.G. Mokgosi	Ms Z.G. Zindela
Dr M.R. Metso	Mr. M.W. Molefe	Ms N.P. Dlamini
Dr E.M. Mncwango	Mr. E.S. Ncube	Ms L.P. Luthuli
Dr J. M. Mdiniso	Mr. D.H.D. Ngobese	Ms S.S. Nxumalo
Dr M.Z. Mthembu	Mr. S.S. Nhlabathi	Ms F.M. Ringwood
Dr P. Mwipikeni	Mr. J. Guambe	
Dr G.M. Naidoo		
Dr S Ndlovu		
Dr S. Smith		
Dr M. Buthelezi		

Representatives of other Faculties

Faculty of Education: Dean and his or her representative
Faculty of Commerce and Administration: Dean and his or her representative
Faculty of Science: Dean and his or her representative
Assessor Member: The University Librarian or his or her representative

STAFF IN THE FACULTY OF ARTS

*Denotes Head of Department
**Denotes Acting Head of Department

Dean	G.H. Kamwendo Diploma in Education, B.Ed (Malawi), MA (Lancaster, UK), PhD (Helsinki)
Deputy Dean (Teaching and Learning)	A.T. Nzama B.Paed, STD, B.Ed, BA (Hons) (UNIZULU), MEd (UOVS), MA (UNIZULU), MSc (SIU-C Illinois) PhD (SIU-C Illinois)
Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation)	D.N. Ocholla MA (Krasnador), PhD (Kiev and Leningrad)
Faculty Academic Coordinator	N.F.A. Ndlovu Diploma in Education, Project Management (DUT), Assessor & Moderator (ETDP Seta), Office Management (UNISA), ICDL, BA (UNISA)
Secretary	A. Bikitsi Dip in Pub Admin, (Varsity College)
Administrator/Secretary	B.S.P. Mkwanazi Dip in Pub Admin, B. Public Admin (UNIZULU), PGCE (UNIZULU)
	S.M. Khanyile Dip. Professional Office Assistant (Working World College), Dip. Computerized Project Management (Intec College) B Com in Industrial and Organizational Psychology (UNISA)
	T.F. Khumalo National Certificate in Secretarial Course and Business Studies (Swinton Road Technical College)
	N.N. Ngema (Office Management and Technology) (DUT), PGCE (UNISA) B. Public Admin (UNIZULU), Hons Public Admin (UNIZULU)
	N.F. Msomi Certificate in Computer Technology, Certificate in Management Information Systems (UNIZULU), Certificate in Typewriting and Switchboard Operation (Durban Commercial College), BA in Information Science (UNIZULU)
	P.R. Bennett Secretarial Diploma (Academy of Learning), Diploma in Public Administration, BAdmin Degree, BAdmin (Hons) (UNIZULU)
	R.L. Dimba Diploma in Human Resources Management (Varsity College), Business Management Secretarial Certificate (Swinton Road Technical College)
	H. Mathonsi Basic Computer Skills (Avuxeni Computer Academy), BA Correctional Studies (UNIZULU), Community Profiling (Dept of Correctional Services)
Messenger/Copier	T. Mtetwa Secretarial Diploma (MSC Training Centre), Certificate in Business Admin & Management (Damelin), Certificate in Administration, Leadership & Management (Centre for Early Childhood Development), ABET Certificate (UNISA), Certificate in Business Writing for Secretaries and PA's (CBM Training), The PA

MBA (Biz Tech), Advanced Office Management & Administration Skills (Envision International)

African Languages and Culture

Professor	*L.Z.M. Khumalo STD, BA, BA (Hons) MA (UNIZULU),PhD (Natal)
Associate Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	S.D. Mbokazi SSTD BPaed, B.Ed MA (UNIZULU)
	M.Z. Mthembu PTM Dip (Damelin), Dip in School Management (RAU), UED, BA (Hons), B.Ed, MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	N.M.A.R. Nzuza BA UED, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	K.L. Makhoba STD BPaed (UNIZULU), BA (Hons) UDW, MA (UNIZULU)
	Dr S.L. Ntuli University Education Diploma, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	Dr Z.G. Buthelezi Dr Z.G. Buthelezi JSTC (Amanzimtoti/Adams College), SED (Vista University), BA, BA (Hons) UNIZULU, MEd, PhD (UKZN)

Anthropology and Development Studies

Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	S.S. Nhlabathi MSc. Geog. Info. Systems and Sciences (University of Salzburg, Austria), MBA (KwaZulu-Natal) MSc. URP (Housing) (Natal) BA (Hons), B. Ed. (UNIZULU)
	E.M. Isike BA (Hons) International Studies and Diplomacy (UNIBEN), MSoc.Sc, Public Policy and Development, PhD Development Studies (UKZN)
	**M.M. Masuku BA Correctional Studies, BA (Hons), MA Development Studies (UNIZULU)
	J.M. Mdiniso PTD (Indumiso Coll.of Ed). BA (UNIZULU), BED. Dip ENV.Law, Dip. Library (UKZN), MBA (MANCOSA), PhD (UNIZULU)
Temporary Lecturers	MP Ngwamba B Consumer Science (Extention & Rural Development) (Uzulu), BA Hons (UNIZULU, MA (UNIZULU)
	NC Monyela, BA, Hons in Anthropology (UWC), MA (*Cum laude*), African Studies (UFS)

Communication Science

Senior Professor	H. Rugbeer BA (UNISA), MA (UNIZULU), Dip:Ed (SACOL now UNISA), Dip:Computer Appl. (UNISA), B.Th (USA), Cert. Computer Engineering (MLS now DUT), D.Phil (UNIZULU).
Senior Lecturers	**G.M. Naidoo BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU), D.Phil (UNIZULU), CPRP (PRISA)
	M.M. Reddy Dip.Div.(BBC), PGCEd (UNISA), BA (Hons), MA, D.Litt. (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	M.R. Metso BEd. (NUL), BA (Hons), (UND), MA (UKZN),

DPhil (UNIZULU)
J.M. Magagula BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
T.G. Mokgosi BA Com, (Hons), MA Com (NWU)
A.R.Moonasamy   BA (Hons), MA, D Phil (UNIZULU)
J.B. Ngubane BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
M.W. Molefe MTech (CUT), BA (Hons) (UNISA), Dip. STD (BOCHUM)
G.J. Zondi BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)

Technician Administrator	N.P. Makhanya BA Psych (UKZN)

Creative Arts

Professor	*R. Baum BA Dance (California, Riverside), BA Theatre (Alaska), MA Theatre, Speech and Dance (Brown), PhD Dramatic Arts (California, Santa Barbara)
Lecturers	G.T. Marovatsanga BA (Hons) (Zimbabwe), MA Applied Drama and Theatre (UW)
	G.M. Ntaka SSTD, B.PaeD, B.Ed (Hons), BA Music (Hons), MA Music, Med (UKZN), PhD (UNIZULU), ABET HR Certificate (UNISA)
	A. Peiris B.Mus (Hons) (RAM), M.Mus (UP), LRSM, LRAM, LTCL, UPLM (UNISA)
	H.N. Seleke B.Mus (Hons) (UNIZULU)
	S. Smith Drama (PhD) Rhodes University
	B. Buthelezi BA, PGCE (UNIZULU) BA (Hons), MA Music Performance(UKZN)

Criminal Justice

Professor	Vacant
Associate Professor	*J.M. Ras BA (Hons) (Biblical Languages), BTh,MTh, DTh (Stellenbosch), (Hons) MA (Psych), DPhil (Criminal Justice), DPhil (Psychology) (UNIZULU)
Senior Lecturer	M. Buthelezi B.Tech: Policing (UNISA), M.Tech: Public Management(Unisa), MA: Governance and Political Transformation (UFS), D.Tech: Policing (TUT)
Lecturer	C.Z. Zondi BA (Hons, Management Development Programme (Stellenbosch), Assessor (Primeserv), ABET (UNISA), UED, MA, DPhil (UNIZULU)

English

Senior Professor	M.J. Hooper MA, PhD, HDE (Natal)
Professor	C.A. Addison MA (Natal), MA (Stellenbosch), PhD (British Columbia)
Associate Professor	*M.V. Mpepo BA Ed (Zambia), Mst DPhil (Oxon)
Senior Lecturer	B.X.S. Ntombela SSTD, B.Paed, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (UNIZULU), CELTA (Cambridge)
Lecturers	K. Gqibitole MA (KwaZulu-Natal), Secondary Teachers Diploma (Mxenge), PhD (KwaZulu-Natal)
	L. Mafu BA (Zimbabwe), Hons (UNISA), MA (Zimbabwe),

Graduate Certificate in Education (Zimbabwe), DLitt et Phil (UNISA)
W.S. Nkabinde B.Paed (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
T. Pillay MPhil (Stellenbosch), UHDE (Durban Westville)
P.J. Coetzee BA (Hons) MA PhD (Rhodes)
I.B. Rawlins BA Hons, MACW (Rhodes)
A.A. Fawole BA (Hons) English (Ilorin), MA Communication and Language Arts (Ibadan), PGCE (Pretoria), PhD Translation Studies and Linguistics (Limpopo)
M. Malimela BA (Hons), MPhil (UCT)
A. Akpome (Hons) English and Literary Studies (Delta State University, Nigeria), BA (Hons), MA, D. Litt.et.Phil English (UJ)
V. Ndabayakhe Diploma (RAU), BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
M.O. Ayoola BA.ED (ENG/EDU) (Lagos State University OJO Nigeria, MA (English) (University of Lagos AKOKA Nigeria) PhD(UNIZULU)
F.M. Ringwood BA English and Communication (UJ), English Lit. Hons (Wits), English Publishing MA (Wits)

General Linguistics and Modern Languages

Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	*E.M. Mncwango BA (Hons, Linguistics), MA (UNIZULU), ABET Certificate (SA), DPhil (UNIZULU)
Lecturer	Vacant
Junior Lecturer	T.H. Chiliza BA (Hons) (UNIZULU)

History

Professor	*H.S. Simelane BA CDE (UBS), MA (Ohio), PhD (Toronto)
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	M.Z. Shamase B.PAED, SSTD, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (UNIZULU)
	S.H. Ntuli B.PAED, SSTD, BA (Hons), MA, DPhil (UNIZULU)
	D.H.D. Ngobese BA Ed, BA (Hons), MA (UFS)

Information Studies

Senior Professor	D.N. Ocholla MA (Krasnador), PhD (Kiev and Leningrad)
Professor	Vacant
Associate Professors	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	T. Kalusopa BALIS (UNZA), Msc.I.S. (Addis Ababa), PhD (UNISA)
	*N.D. Evans BSc (UPE), MA, Phd (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	M. Shongwe BA Information Science BIS (Hons) (UNIZULU), M.Comm. Information Systems (Cape Town)
	L.P. Luthuli BA Library and Information Science, BA LIS (UNIZULU), MA Information Science (UNIZULU), Project Management certificate (ICESA CITY CAMPUS Pietermaritzburg)

Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Associate Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	E. Latecka MA (English) (University of Lodz Poland)
	N. Smith BA (Hons) (UJ), MA Philosophy (UJ)
	**P. Mwipikeni BA (Hons), MA, (Zimbabwe), PHD (UJ)
	S. Ndlovu BA (Economics and Political Studies) (UNISA) BA (Hons) Philosophy (UKZN); MA (African Studies – Political Philosophy) (UCT); PhD (Philosophy) (UKZN)
Junior Lecturer	C. Austin BA (Hons) (UNIZULU)

Politics and International Studies

Professor	Vacant
Associate Professor	C.A. Isike. BSc (Hons) Political Science and Public Administration MSc International Relations (Benin), PhD Political Science (KwaZulu-Natal)
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturer	T.C. Adetiba BA (Hons) History (Ilorin), MA International Relations and Strategic Studies (LASU), PhD Development Studies (Fort Hare)
Temporary Lecturers	Z.G. Zindela BSocSci (Hons) Political Science, MSocSci Political Science (KwaZulu-Natal)
	N.P. Dlamini BSS (Politics & HRM) UKZN, PMB-South Africa; BSocSci Honours (International Relations), UKZN-PMB, SA ; MSS (Political Science), UKZN- PMB, SA
	L.P. Malimela BSc, BSc (Hons) UCT, MSoc. Sc

Psychology

Professor	*J.D. Thwala BA (Hons) (Univ North), MA Clinical Psych (Natal), Advanced Holistic Diploma (Western Australia), PhD Community Psychology (UNIZULU)
Associate Professor	P.B. Mbele D Phil (Psychology) (UZ), MA SocSc (Psychology), BA (Hons) Psychology (UND), B Cur I et A (Medunsa), Dip Midwifery (St Mary's Hospital), Dip GNSA (Edendale Hospital)
Senior Lecturer	C.Hermann B.Psych, MA (Clin. Psych) (UNIZULU), DPhil (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	A.D. Singh BA Social Sciences (UN), BA (Hons) Psychology, MA Research Psychology (Durban Westville)
	V.C. Mathe BA (Hons), MA (Counselling Psychology) (UNIZULU)
	M. Govender BPsych, MA (Clinical Psych) (UNIZULU)

Recreation and Tourism

Professor	Vacant
Associate Professor	A.T. Nzama B.Paed, STD, B.Ed, BA (Hons) (UNIZULU), MEd (UOVS), MA (UNIZULU), MSc (SIU-C Illinois) PhD (SIU-C Illinois)
Senior Lecturers	I.O. Ezeuduji BSc Hons (UNIJOS), MSc (BOKU Vienna), MBA (The Open University UK), PhD (BOKU Vienna)

	N.R. Ngcobo BA (Hons), MRT, UED, PhD (UNIZULU), Diploma in Management Development (Executive Education), Certificate in Strategic Leadership and Management Development (ITS Learning and Development Institute), Project Management (Boston)
Lecturers	**S.P. Tshabalala JSTC Eshowe College, B.Paed (UNIZULU), BA (Hons)(KwaZulu-Natal), MRT (UNIZULU), PhD (University of Granada)
	G.S. Nkosi STD Dip. Eshowe College, BA (Hons) Environmental Studies (UNIZULU), Advanced Certificate in Education (KwaZulu-Natal), MRT Recreation and Tourism, PhD (UNIZULU)
	M.S. Nkwanyana STD (Eshowe College) Travel & Tourism (RAU), Hons in Education, MNGT Law (UP), MRT (UNIZULU), PhD, UNIZULU

Social Work

Professor	Vacant
Associate Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	N.B. Ndlovu BA (SW) (University of Fort Hare), BA (Hons), MA (Community Development) (UNIZULU), MA(SW) (UNIZULU) Personnel Management and Training (Damelin), Project Management (ITumeleng Training Solutions), HIV/AIDS Training (Department of Health UThungulu)
	T.Z. Ramphele BA (SW), (Hons) UFH, MA Social Science (Rhodes), HRM (IPM-JHB)
	M.M. Shabalala BA (SW), MA (SW) (UNIZULU)
	S.S. Nxumalo BA (SW) MA (SW) (UNIZULU)
Part-time Lecturers	C.H.N. Shongwe BA Hons (SW) (UNIZULU), MA (SW) (KwaZulu-Natal)
	T.E. Henna BA (SW) (Forthare), MA (SD) (WITS)
	T. Mwandla BA (SW) (UNIZULU), Post-grad Diploma (Education, Training and Development), MA Social Science (KwaZulu-Natal)

Sociology

Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer s	*N.G. Tshabalala BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU), Master's Certificate Labour Relations (RAU), PHRM (UNISA), PhD (UNIZULU)
	S.P.T. Zikhali BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
Lecturers	S.C. Cele BA (Hons), MA (Durban Westville), PhD (UNIZULU)
	E.S. Ncube PTC (Ntuzuma College of Educ.), JSTC and STD (Umlazi) College for Further Education), BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)
	K.B. Joubert BA (Hons) Coventry University (United Kingdom)
	J. Guambe BA, BA (Hons), MA (UNIZULU)

FACULTY RULES AND REGULATIONS

Definition of terms

Unless the context otherwise indicates

"academic year" means that portion of a Calendar year approved by Council on recommendation of Senate for the academic activities of the University;

"admission" means the process or act in terms of which it is determined whether or not a prospective applicant should be allowed to register for the proposed academic programme, bearing in mind the suitability of the applicant. Admission is the first stage academic registration process and involves an academic decision by the Dean of Faculty or Admissions Office. Once admitted, an applicant can then proceed to be formally registered as a student;

"aegrotat examination" means an examination granted on medical or compassionate grounds;

"assessment" means the evaluation of a student's work satisfying the requirements of his or her programme, and includes tests, seminars, assignments, projects and examinations;

"close relative" means a mother, father, grandmother, grandfather, brother, sister or child;

"co-examiner" means a person appointed by a Faculty Board to assist an examiner in the setting and marking of an examination;

"continuous assessment" means internally moderated oral and written assignments, tests, practicals, project reports, etc.;

"Continuous Assessment Mark (CAM)", for a module, means the mark awarded to the module and arises from an assessment of the module but excludes the final examination, and the syllabus indicates how this mark is calculated;

"co-requisite module" means a module which must be passed prior to, or registered for in the same semester as, the proposed module;

"credit points (credits)" means one credit point which is the value assigned to ten notional study hours of learning and assessment, and this is sometimes abbreviated as "cp";

"Council" means the Council of the University;

"curriculum" means the complete programme of study for a particular degree, diploma or certificate;

"Duly Performed (DP)" means a student has fulfilled the minimum requirements in terms of attendance and semester or year mark to sit for an examination in a particular module;

"elective (module)" means a module selected from a given list;

"equivalent module/status" Students entering the BCom (Accounting) program via the Higher Certificate in accounting route will be granted the following equivalent credits (CBIS101/102, CACC101/101, CLAW101, CFMC201). Those entering via the certificate in Marketing will be granted the following equivalent credits CBIS 101/102, CBMG101/102 and CBMG201/202;

"examination" means a formal evaluation of a student's academic performance, which may be in the form of a written examination, an oral examination, a practical examination, a dissertation, a thesis, or any other formal examination;

"examination mark" means the mark obtained in an examination;

"examiner" means a person appointed by a Faculty Board to assess the academic performance of a student;

"final mark" means the mark derived from a combination of a semester or year mark and an examination mark;

"final semester" means the semester that concludes the curriculum;

"final-year student" means a student who is registered for sufficient modules to lead to the completion of a qualification;

"first-year student" means a student who has not obtained sufficient credits at this University or any other University for promotion to the second year of a degree, diploma, or certificate;

"institution" means the University of Zululand;

"intermediate student" means a student who is neither a first-year student nor a final-year student;

"level of study" means the level at which a student is positioned within the curriculum of the qualification for which he or she is registered;

"linked module" and **"conditional pass"** are modules, where the content of the first-semester module forms an integral part of the second semester module. Should a student pass the second semester they will receive a conditional pass for the first semester module;

"major" means that a specific discipline consists of 60 credits in modules at level-3 and 30 credits in modules at level 2, in that or a closely allied discipline essential for completing the degree;

"moderator" means a person appointed by a Faculty Board to evaluate the quality and the marking of assessments or examinations;

"module" means a unit of study material within the curriculum of a particular degree, diploma or certificate;

"non-degree module" means a module offered by a registered student which is not required for his or her approved curriculum in a specific degree, diploma or certificate;

"notional study hours" means the learning time it would take for an average student to meet the outcomes for a module, and 10 hours is equivalent to one credit;

"occasional student" means a student who is not registered for a degree, diploma or certificate, but who is registered for a stand-alone module or modules;

"postgraduate student" means a student who is registered for an Honours, Masters or Doctoral degree

"prerequisite module" means a module which must be passed before registration of the proposed module is allowed;

"prerequisite requirement" means a requirement which must be met before the registration for a proposed module;

"programme" means a structured curriculum leading to a qualification;

"provisional registration" means registration subject to conditions prescribed by the University;

"re-checking" means verifying administratively whether all questions in a particular paper have been marked and whether such marks have been correctly totaled;

"re-examination" means a newly scheduled examination after the regular examination has taken place, the results of which replace the results of the regular examination;

"re-marking" means the re-marking of an examination paper by an external examiner;

"returning student" means a student who has previously registered with the University;

"semester" means one half of the academic year of the University;

"semester mark" means the mark obtained from continuous assessment in a semester module;

"Senate" means the Senate of the University;

"senior certificate" means a school-leaving certificate with pass marks in at least five Higher Grade or 5 Standard Grade subjects, or a combination of five Higher Grade and Standard Grade subjects, approved by the Committee of Principals and issued by the Council, or an equivalent certificate issued prior to the commencement of section 9 of the South African Certification Council Act, 1986 (Act 85 of 1986);

"senior student" means a student who is not classified as a first-year student;

"special re-examination" means an examination granted to a candidate to facilitate the completion of a qualification;

"status" means recognition of a qualification from another tertiary institution for admission to a higher degree;

"student" means a person who is registered for a qualification offered at the University;

"supervisor" means a member of staff appointed by a Faculty to oversee the research project or dissertation or thesis of a postgraduate student;

"supplementary examination" means an examination conducted before the meeting of the Examination Committee of a Faculty;

"syllabus" means the contents of a module;

"University" means the University of Zululand;

"year mark" means the mark obtained from continuous assessment in a year-long module.

"year of study" means the year in which a student is registered at the University, which ideally corresponds with a student's academic year of study. However, students who fail modules or who change programmes might not have a corresponding level in terms of academic status; for example a student in his or her second year of study who has changed programmes after the first year of study would have first-year academic status. For the purposes of determining a student's year of study, the time spent on foundation programmes shall not be considered. I.e.:

(a) first year of study if he or she has not yet obtained a minimum of 90 credits, i.e. passed six semester modules or passed eight modules in those programmes that have ten modules in their first year;

(b) second year of study if, either –
   i. in a three year programme, he or she has obtained a minimum of 90 credits, but has not yet registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; or
   ii. in a four year programme, he or she has obtained at least 90 credits, but has not yet obtained 50% of the credits needed for the qualification;

(c) third year of study if, either –
   i. in a three year programme, he or she has registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; or
   ii. in a four year programme, he or she has obtained at least 50% of the credits required, but not yet registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree; and

(d) fourth year of study if he or she is in a four-year programme and has registered for such modules which, if passed, will lead to the completion of the degree

Faculty rules supersede Departmental rules. Therefore:
   (a) Departmental rules should be in line with those of the Faculty.
   (b) Where Departmental rules are in conflict with those of the Faculty, Faculty rules will apply.

CLASSIFICATION OF MODULE CODES PER DEPARTMENT

African Languages and Culture	AZUL
Afrikaans	AAFR
Anthropology and Development Studies	ADEV
Communication Science	ACOM
Creative Arts	APVA / APVV & APVM
Criminal Justice	ACOR
English	AENG
General Linguistics and Modern Languages	AGEN
Geography & Environmental Studies	SGES
German	AGER
History	AHIS
Information Studies	AINF
Philosophy and Applied Ethics	APHP & APHS
Politics and International Studies	APOL
Psychology	APSY
Social Work	ASWK
Sociology	ASGY & ASGI
Recreation and Tourism	ARTO

PROGRAMMES OFFERED PER DEPARMENT

African Languages and Culture

BA Honours in IsiZulu	AHON14
BA Honours in SeSotho (not offered in 2018)	AHON15
BA Honours in SiSwati	AHON16
Master of Arts in IsiZulu	AMAS14
Master of Arts in SeSotho (not offered in 2018)	AMAS15
Master of Arts in SiSwati (not offered in 2018)	AMAS16
Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu	ADPH14
Doctor of Philosophy in SeSotho (not offered in 2018)	ADPH15
Doctor of Philosophy in SiSwati (not offered in 2018)	ADPH16

Afrikaans

BA Honours in Afrikaans	AHON01
Master of Arts in Afrikaans	AMAS01
Doctor of Philosophy in Afrikaans	ADPH01

Anthropology and Development Studies

BA in Development Studies	ADDEG1
BA Honours in Development Studies	AHON07
BA Honours in Anthropology	AHON40
Master of Arts in Development Studies	AMAS07
Master of Arts in Anthropology	AMAS40
Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies	ADPH07
Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology	ADPH40

Communication Science

Diploma in Public Relations Management	ACPDP1
Diploma in Media Studies	ACMDP1
Bachelor of Arts in Intercultural Communication	ACDEG1
BA Honours in Communication Science	AHON03
Master of Arts in Communication Science	AMAS03
Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science	ADPH03

Creative Arts

Bachelor of Arts in Drama Theatre and Performance	AUDEG2

Criminal Justice

BA in Correctional Studies	AJDEG2
BA Honours in Criminology	AHON04
Honours in Penology	AHON05
Master of Arts in Criminology	AMAS04
Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology	ADPH04

English

BA Honours in English	AHON08
Master of Arts in English	AMAS08
Doctor of Philosophy in English	ADPH08

General Linguistics

BA Honours in General Linguistics	AHON09
Master of Arts in Linguistics	AMAS09
Doctor of Philosophy in Linguistics	ADPH09

Geography and Environmental Studies

BA Environmental Planning and Development	SGBA01
BA Honours in Geography	AHON10
Master of Arts in Geography	AMAS10
Doctor of Philosophy in Geography	ADPH10

German

BA Honours in German	AHON11
Master of Arts in German	AMAS11
Doctor of Philosophy in German (not offered in 2018)	ADPH11

History

BA Honours in History	AHON12
Master of Arts in History	AMAS12
Doctor of Philosophy in History	ADPH12

Information Studies

Post-graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (not offered in 2018)	AIDIP1
Bachelor of Arts in Information Science	AIDEG1
Bachelor of Library and Information Science	AIDEG2
BA Honours in Information Sciences	AHON13
Master of Arts in Information Sciences	AMAS13
Doctor of Philosophy in Library and Information Science	ADPH13

Philosophy and Applied Ethics

BA Honours in Philosophy	AHON17
Master of Arts in Philosophy	AMAS17
Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	APHD17

Politics and International Studies (POLIS modules are offered in BA – ABDEG1)

Psychology

Bachelor of Psychology	AYDEG1
(Offered only to pipeline students who registered before 2013)	
Bachelor of Honours in Psychology	AHON18
Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology (not offered in 2018)	AMAS18
Master of Arts in Counselling Psychology (not offered in 2018)	AMAS19
Master of Psychology (not offered in 2018)	AMAS20
Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology	ADPH19
Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology	ADPH18

Recreation and Tourism

Bachelors of Tourism Studies	ARDEG1
BA Honours in Recreation and Tourism	AHON21
Post-graduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism	APDRT1
Master of Tourism (Coursework – MRT)	AMAS21
Master of Tourism	AMAS22
Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism	ADPH21

Not offered in 2018

Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Ecotourism Management	*ARDEG2*
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Outdoor Recreation Management	*ARDEG3*
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Indigenous Tourism Development	*ARDEG4*
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Events Management	*ARDEG5*

Social Work

Bachelor of Social Work	AWDEG1
(Offered only to pipeline students who registered before 2013)	
Master of Social Work	AMAS24
Master of Arts in Community Work	AMAS23
Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work	ADPH23
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Development	ADIP23

Sociology

BA in Sociology	ASDEG1
BA Industrial Sociology	ASDEG2
BA Honours in Sociology	AHON26
Master of Arts in Sociology	AMAS26
Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology	ADPH26
Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology	ADPH27

GENERAL CRITERIA FOR ADMINISTRATION

1. **General Admission requirements for undergraduate programmes offered in the Faculty of Arts**

To register for any undergraduate programme, prospective students must meet the following requirements for the particular programme:

Table 1: Faculty of Arts Admission Requirements

Qualification Title	Year/s	Minimum Admission Requirements
Bachelor's Degree	3	(a) The minimum admission requirement is a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi (The Quality Council) with an achievement rating of 4 (Adequate achievement, 50-59%) or better in four subjects chosen from the following recognised 20-credit NSC subjects (known as the "designated subject list"): Accounting, Agricultural Sciences, Business Studies, Dramatic Arts, Economics, Engineering Graphics and Design, Geography, History, Consumer Studies, Information Technology, Languages (one language of learning and teaching at a higher education institution and two other recognised language subjects), Life Sciences, Mathematics, Mathematical Literacy, Music, Physical Sciences, Religion Studies, Tourism, Visual Arts; an achievement of 3 (40 - 49%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL); or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language.
Professional Degree	4	
		(b) Entry based on Matriculation exemption.
		(c) Entry based on Conditional exemption (be at least 23 years of age and have passed 4 subjects with at least "E" symbol in each subject) with a certificate of conditional exemption as endorsed by Universities South Africa (USA).
		(d) Entry based on recognition of prior learning (RPL) or any programme at the discretion of the Faculty Board and approval by Senate (or both).
		(e) Entry based on Age exemption (be 45 years and above) with a certificate of conditional exemption as endorsed by Universities South Africa (USA).
		(f) The Minimum Entry Requirement for a Bachelor's Degree is 26 points.

Diploma	3	The minimum admission requirement is an NSC as certified by Umalusi with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in four recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement of 3 (40 - 49%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL); or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. The Minimum Entry Requirement for a Diploma is 24 points.
Higher Certificate	1	The minimum admission requirement is an NSC as certified by Umalusi with achievement rating of 2 (30-40% or higher) in four recognised NSC 20 credit subjects; an achievement of 3 (40-49%) in Life Orientation and an achievement of 3 (40-49%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL) or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language.,

Table 2: Minimum Statutory admission requirements for NC(V) 4 level applicants

Since NC(V) programmes are highly specialised, NC(V) applicants will be considered for admission into programmes only of a similar specialisation.

Qualification	Minimum entry requirement
Higher Certificate	All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met; 40% in English; 30% in either Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy; 40% in Life Orientation; 50% in the four other vocational subjects.
Diploma	All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met; 50% in three fundamental subjects one of which must be English; 60% in three compulsory vocational modules.
Bachelor's degree	All statutory requirements for NC(V) 4 to be met; 60% in three fundamental subjects one of which must be English; 70% in three compulsory vocational modules.

The Faculty Board of Arts, on the recommendation of the relevant Department, will evaluate applications for recognition of equivalent status of programmes, qualifications and modules from other tertiary institutions within South Africa.
For candidates coming from outside South Africa, verification of foreign qualifications by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) is mandatory.

2. Registration

(a) Students can register for a higher certificate, diploma or degree under a specific qualification. Also refer to G5 of the General Calendar.

Curriculum Design

Each qualification has a credit rating based on the number of lectures, practicals, tutorials and other related learning activities.

(a) Qualifications are based on modules.
    (i) Each semester-long module counts 15 credits.
    (ii) The following number of modules and credits are required for undergraduate qualifications:

Higher Certificate [NQF 5]	:	8 modules (120 credits)
Diploma (three years) [NQF 6]	:	24 modules (360 credits)
Degree (three years) [NQF 7]	:	24 modules (360 credits)
Degree (four years) [NQF 8]	:	32 modules (480 credits)

    (iii) Time allocated for each module shall be 150 notional hours, devoted to lecturing, self-study and assessment.
    (iv) Full-time students must register for all prescribed modules for a particular qualification in a particular semester of the academic year.
    (v) The minimum duration and the number of credits for postgraduate programmes are indicated below.

Honours (1 year) [NQF 8]	[120 credits]
Masters (1 year) [NQF 9]	[180 credits]
PhD (2 years) [NQF 10]	[360 credits]

3. Language requirements

Students must pass at least two language modules (first and second semester of the same language) for each undergraduate degree.

4. Study materials

Students shall, at the start of each module, receive a module outline and/or study guide including:
(a) a contact time-table;
(b) the scope of material to be covered;
(c) a list of prescribed texts or study materials, and
(d) an explanation of the mode or modes of assessment.

5. Number of modules that can be registered simultaneously in a specific semester

(a) To be considered a full-time student a student must register for at least **2** modules – that's a minimum of **1** module.
(b) A maximum of **4** modules per semester.

(c)   In special circumstances final-year students may add one extra module per semester, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

(d)   No student may take a higher-level module in a subject before he or she has completed a lower level module in that subject.

6.   Assessment

(a)   Assessment will be conducted on a continuous basis.

(b)   A final mark is based on both continuous assessment and a final examination.

(c)   At least 50% of the assessment should be based on written assignments, tests, practicals, project reports, etc., which can be moderated.

(d)   Checking of marks or re-assessment can be done on written request by the student after payment of fees as required by the Senate.

(e)   Promotion rules

    (i)   To pass, a candidate must obtain a final mark of at least 50% per module.

    (ii)   To obtain the certificate, diploma or degree with merit, a candidate shall obtain a final mark of at least 65%.

    (iii)   To obtain the certificate, diploma or degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain an average mark of at least 75%.

    (iv)   All prescribed modules comprising a qualification will be taken into consideration in determining the pass level.

(e)   Methods of assessment that may be used in a module:

- A formal exam mark not exceeding 50% of the final mark
- Interim tests during the module
- Practical assessments
- Assignments
- Fieldwork assessments
- Work-place assessments
- Simulation (application of theory to practice)
- Self-assessments
- Peer assessments
- Portfolios
- Open-book assessments
- Oral assessments
- Other written assessments (book reviews, letters, articles etc.)
- End notes (notes written by learners at the end of a learning session to display knowledge gained)
- Learning journals (diary of learning created during the module)
- Quick reviews of knowledge gained during learning sessions

The relevant Department may choose amongst these methods of assessment. Assessment criteria can differ from module to module. The final mark of a student should be based on a minimum of 4 assessments.

7. **Examining and moderation**
   (a)   A first and second internal assessor is to be appointed annually for each module by the Faculty Board.
   (b)   An external assessor and an alternative are to be appointed annually for each qualification by the Faculty Board at its first meeting of the year.
   (c)   An appointment of a specific external assessor should not exceed a consecutive period of 3 years. However, re-appointment of the specific external examiner can occur after 3 years from the date of the cessation of the previous appointment.
   (d)   As per 6 (b) above, at least 50% of the assessment should be based on written assignments, tests, practicals, project reports etc. which must be moderated.

8. **Viability of Modules**
   A minimum number of 10 students must enrol at first year undergraduate level for a module to be considered viable. The Faculty may choose not to offer a module if the minimum number is not enrolled.

9. **Repetition of modules**
   A specific module may not be attempted more than twice without the recommendation of the Head of Department (HOD) and the approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

   Registration of last-outstanding modules at another institution (PG 90)

10. **Evaluation of teaching and learning, modules, practical and tutorials**
    (a)   Students shall have the opportunity to evaluate teaching, learning and modules at the end of each module.
    (b)   The Quality Assurance Unit in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty shall regularly supervise such evaluations with reports to the Faculty and the Senate.

11. **International Students**
    An international student must have his or her qualifications verified by USA for undergraduates and SAQA for postgraduates who have foreign undergraduate qualifications. For professional qualifications students must register with the appropriate Professional Board. The Office for International Students should be contacted for additional information.

12. **Recognition of Prior Learning and Credits from other Institutions**
    The recognition of prior learning (RPL) may be considered subject to the policies of the University and acceptance by the University Senate or the designated University authority. In this regard guidance will be available from the Office of the Registrar.

Postgraduate Diploma – **NQF Level 8** (Departmental rules will apply).
   Departments
      ❖ Recreation and Tourism
      ❖ Social Work
      ❖ Information Studies

Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) – NQF Level 8
   The degree may be conferred in the following departments:

- ❖ African Languages and Culture (IsiZulu, SeSotho and SiSwati)
- ❖ Anthropology and Development Studies
- ❖ Afrikaans
- ❖ Communication Science
- ❖ Criminal Justice
- ❖ General Linguistics
- ❖ German
- ❖ Geography
- ❖ History
- ❖ Information Studies
- ❖ English
- ❖ Philosophy and Applied Ethics
- ❖ Psychology
- ❖ Recreation and Tourism
- ❖ Sociology

Admission requirements

A minimum 60% average in the final-year modules in the specific discipline is required. Where an applicant does not meet this requirement, an HOD shall tender before Faculty a motivation for admission in terms of the following criteria:

(a) Academic record: A scrutiny of the student's full academic record may convince the Faculty that the student has the potential to deliver work of the required standard.

(b) Maturity: evidence that the student had been working in the relevant field should be favourably considered.

(c) Special achievements: Any achievements supporting the view that the student has the ability to pursue postgraduate studies with success should be considered (like obtaining another degree, or publishing a book of verse).

*Departments may have specific entry requirements. Consult the syllabuses below.

Curriculum

The curriculum and special requirements are indicated in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.

Duration of Qualification

The qualification shall extend over at least one year. Subject to rule G32, this period may be extended at the discretion of the HOD.

Examinations

The examinations shall be held in June or November**.**

(a) To pass, a candidate who writes all the required papers in the same examination shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in 1 paper in an Honours examination with 5 papers, or a minimum of 45% allowed in 2 papers in an Honours examination with six papers.

(b) A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in (a) but who obtained at least 50% in each of 3 or more papers in an examination with 5 papers, or at least

50%, in each of four or more papers in an examination with 6 papers, shall retain credit for the papers passed and repeat only those papers that he or she failed.

(c)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in (a) or (b) shall repeat the course as a whole, i.e. all papers.

(d)   A candidate who writes the examination in 2 parts must obtain an average of at least 50% in each part, and is allowed one minimum of 45% in a part of the examination which comprises 3 papers.

(e)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in a) but who failed only 1 paper in a part of the examination, shall retain credit for the paper or papers passed and repeat only the paper failed.

(f)   A candidate who does not comply with the requirements set in either (a) or (b) shall repeat that part of the examination as a whole, i.e. all the papers of that part.

(g)   A candidate who writes the examination in two parts and who fails one part of the examination must pass this part within 3 years, following the general rule which reads:
"No student may present himself more than twice for a similar examination in the same department without the permission of the Senate; this also applies to each of the 2 parts where the examination is taken in 2 parts."

(h)   Unless otherwise provided for in the rules of a Department, a year or semester mark, which may or may not include a practical component, is generally taken into account only for the purpose of admission to the examination. In the absence of stipulations to the contrary, the year or semester mark carries the same weight as the examination mark in determining the final mark in those departments where a year or semester mark is provided for in the Departmental rules.

(i)   The normal requirements for internal and external examiners apply to ensure the maintenance of standards.

Other examination requirements are indicated in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.

To obtain the degree with distinction a candidate shall obtain a distinction aggregate.

Degree of Master of Arts – NQF Level 9

Departments
African Languages and Culture (IsiZulu, SeSotho and SiSwati)
Afrikaans
Anthropology and Development Studies
Communication Science
Criminal Justice
English
General Linguistics
Geography
German
History
Information Studies
Philosophy and Applied Ethics
Psychology
Recreation and Tourism

Social Work
Sociology

Admission requirements and examination
(a)   A student shall hold the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or its equivalent.
(b)   Departments may have specific entry requirements approved by the Faculty Board.
(c)   Where a student is registering for an unrelated postgraduate programme / discipline, motivation must be provided by the particular Head of Department to the Dean and the Faculty Board.
(c)   The degree shall not be conferred until at least two years after the degree of Bachelor of Arts was obtained.
(d)   The examination requirements are as set out in the syllabuses of the relevant departments.
(e)   The degree may be conferred with distinction.

Duration of Qualification
The qualification shall extend over at least one year. Subject to rule **G34,** this period may be extended at the discretion of the HOD.

Degree of Doctor of Literature and Philosophy – NQF Level 10

Admission and registration
The general rules apply:
(a)   A student who wishes to enrol shall have obtained a Master's degree in the Faculty concerned, unless a provision to the contrary exists in the rules of the Faculty, or equivalent status shall have been conferred on him or her and he or she shall satisfy the Senate as to his or her proficiency in the prescribed field of study.

(b)   Admission shall further be subject to approval by the Board of the Faculty on the recommendation of the HOD concerned.
(c)   A candidate shall register annually not later than 30 March.

BA ABDEG1 NQF – Level 7

The great merit of this degree is its versatility. Everyone who graduates with a Dual Major BA will automatically be qualified for more than one career. The first career options will depend on the nature of the two major subjects chosen. A student who chooses two language majors will be qualified for a career as a translator, writer, publisher, editor or language practitioner. Communication Science will prepare a person to go into public relations, journalism or advertising. History will open up the field of heritage, enabling careers such as museum curator, archivist and historian. Political Science will qualify a person to work in many different departments and organisations of government or to become a political analyst, consultant or researcher. Selections in Psychology, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Tourism and Information Studies will allow entry into these subjects' own specialised fields. Moreover, students enrolled in the Dual Major BA may take at least 2 teaching subjects to at least second-year level which will, after graduation, provide the opportunity of pursuing a career in teaching. (A 1-year PGCE offered in the Faculty of Education to become fully qualified as teachers.) And, of course, any combination of majors in this degree can lead to an academic career for a student who achieves the requisite marks to progress to an Honours degree and then continues from Honours to Master's and, eventually, to the level of Doctorate.

Conditions:
1. From the lists below, you need to choose 2 major subjects and either 1 or 2 minor subjects. At least 2 out of these subjects must be teaching subjects – if you wish to do PGCE after graduation. You will progress in all of these subjects from first year to second year (2 modules per year, per subject, at each level). You will then progress in your 2 major subjects to third year, at which level you will take 4 modules in each of your majors.
2. In order to graduate with a Dual Major BA, you must pass 24 semester modules altogether, with a minimum requirement of at least 8 first-year-level modules, 6 second-year-level modules and 8 third-year-level modules. The other 2 modules (the second-year elective) can be taken either at first-year or at second-year level.
3. You must include at least level 1 of **ANY** language offered in the Faculty of Arts – semester one and two modules of the chosen language. In case you choose English, it should either be AENG111 and AENG112 **OR** AENG121 and AENG122, **NOT BOTH**).
4. You may take 2 semester modules of an elective such as computer applications in the first year.
5. You may take 2 semester modules of an elective in second year. This elective may be at first-year level in one of the subjects available to Dual Major BA students which you have not chosen as a major or a minor subject. Alternatively, all of the subjects taken in second year may comprise the second year of subjects that you took in first year. In this situation, your degree will include only major and minor subjects, with no electives at all.
6. If Psychology is one of your major subjects, please note that at second-year level you chose either: APSY211 – Social Psychology and APSY222 – Developmental Psychology **OR** APSY 221 – Personality Psychology and APSY222 – Developmental Psychology.
7. In order to progress to the second year from the first year, and to the third year from the second year, in any subject, both semester modules of the earlier year for that subject must be passed, unless special permission is obtained from the relevant HOD or HODs.
8. Would-be teachers need to do a PGCE in an education faculty once they have completed this degree (consult the Faculty of Education for their entry requirements into the PGCE programme).
9. Student numbers and timetable restrictions may prevent some combinations of major and minor subjects from being offered in some years.

Teaching Subjects	Non-Teaching Subjects
Afrikaans	Anthropology
Drama	Communication Science
English	*Computer Applications (first-year only)
Geography	General Linguistics
History	German
IsiZulu	Information Science
Psychology	Library Science
SiSwati	Philosophy
SeSotho	Political Science
Tourism	Sociology

YEAR 1

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (1st-year level, semester 1)	**Major 1** (first-year level, semester 2)
Major 2 (1st-year level, semester 1)	**Major 2** (first-year level, semester 2)
Minor 1 (1st-year level, semester 1)	**Minor 1** (first-year level, semester 2)
Elective 1 (1st-year level, semester 1)	**Elective 1** (first-year level, semester 2)

YEAR 2

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Major 1** (second-year level, semester 2)
Major 2 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Major 2** (second-year level, semester 2)
Minor 1 (second-year level, semester 1)	**Minor 1** (second-year level, semester 2)
Elective 2 (first-year level, semester 1) or **Minor 2** (second-year level, semester 1)	**Elective 2** (first-year level, semester 2) or **Minor 2** (second-year level, semester 2)

YEAR 3

SEMESTER 1	SEMESTER 2
Major 1 (third-year level, semester 1a)	**Major 1** (third-year level, semester 2a)
Major 1 (third-year level, semester 1b)	**Major 1** (third-year level, semester 2b)
Major 2 (third-year level, semester 1a)	**Major 2** (third-year level, semester 2a)
Major 2 (third-year level, semester 1b)	**Major 2** (third-year level, semester 2b)

Elective Subject Options

These modules are possible options for Elective 1 or Elective 2. They do not form part of a Major or Minor subject since they do not normally lead on to a second year in the same discipline. Please note that the first-year modules of any of the subjects offered as Majors in this degree may also be used as Electives.

Computer Applications

Year 1	SCPS121: Computer Literacy 1	SCPS122: Computer Literacy 2

Practical English
(CREDIT WILL NOT BE GIVEN FOR BOTH PRACTICAL ENGLISH AND FIRST YEAR ENGLISH)

Year 1	AENG121: Practical English 1 A	AENG122: Practical English 1 B

Major Subject Grids

If the subject is taken as an Elective, only the Year 1 modules will be required. If the subject is a Minor, both the Year 1 and the Year 2 modules will be required. If it is taken as a Major, the Year 1, Year 2 and Year 3 modules will be required.

Afrikaans

Year 1	AAFR111: Practical Afrikaans	AAFR112: Practical Afrikaans & Literature
Year 2	AAFR211: Afrikaans Morphology & Lexicography	AAFR212: Afrikaans Prose & Drama
Year 3	AAFR311: Advanced Afrikaans Prose & Drama	AAFR312: Afrikaans Syntax & Phonology
Year 3	AAFR321: Afrikaans Poetry	AAFR322: Historical & Social Dynamics of Afrikaans

Anthropology

Year 1	AANT111: Intro to Anthropology	AANT112: Culture & Society in Africa
Year 2	AANT211: Health & Socio-cultural Context	AANT212: Understanding Families & Households
Year 3	AANT311: Applied Anthropology	AANT312: Research Methodology Plus Special Topic
Year 3	AANT321: Anthropology of the Media	AANT322: Development of Anthropological Thought

Communication Science

Year 1	ACOM111: Communication Science 1	ACOM112: Journalism 1
Year 2	ACOM211: Communication Science 2	ACOM212: Public Relations 1 A OR ACOM232: Media Studies 1A
Year 3	ACOM311: Communication Science 3	ACOM312: Public Relations 2 A OR ACOM342: Media Studies 2A
Year 3	ACOM321: Marketing & Advertising B	ACOM322: Journalism 2

Drama

Year 1	APVA111: Intro to Drama & Theatre Studies	APVA112: Drama & Theatre Studies
Year 2	APVA211: Advanced Acting 1	APVA212: Advanced Acting 2
Year 3	APVA311: Theatre Performance 1	APVA312: Theatre Performance 2
Year 3	APVA321: Directing 1	APVA322: Directing 2

English (Prerequisite: 50% in English – 1st Additional Subject – in NSC)

Year 1	AENG111: English 1 Part A	AENG112: English 1 Part B
Year 2	AENG211: English 2 Part A	AENG212: English 2 Part B
Year 3	AENG311: English 3 Part A	AENG312: English 3 Part B
Year 3	AENG321: English 3 Part C	AENG322: English 3 Part D

General Linguistics

Year 1	AGEN111: Writing & Oral Communication Skills	AGEN112: Intro to Language
Year 2	AGEN211: Intro to Morphology & Syntax	AGEN212: Language & Learning
Year 3	AGEN311: Language Policy & Language Planning	AGEN312: Language Diversity in SA & in the Global Context
Year 3	AGEN321: Language and Culture	AGEN322: Translation studies

Geography (Prerequisite: 50% in Geography in NSC)

Year 1	SGES111: Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography	SGES112: Introduction to Human Geography
Year 2	SGES211: Global Landforms and Cartography	SGES212: Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development
Year 3	SGES311: Urban Environment and Recreation Planning	SGES312: Environmental Management
Year 3	SGES331: Land Use and Natural Resource Management	SGES322: Environmental Fieldwork and Research

German

Year 1	AGER111: Beginners' German 1A	AGER112: Beginners' German 2B
Year 2	AGER211: Intermediate German 2A	AGER212: Intermediate German 2B
Year 3	AGER311: Advanced German Language 1A	AGER312: Advanced German Language 2B
Year 3	AGER321: German Literature & Culture 1A	AGER322 German Literature & Culture 2B

History

Year 1	AHIS111: Theory & Methods of History	AHIS112: South African History
Year 2	AHIS211: 19th & 20th Century Europe	AHIS212: 19th & 20th Century South African History
Year 3	AHIS311: Archival Skills etc.	AHIS312: Colonial & Post Independent Africa
Year 3	AHIS321: Zulu Monarchy & KZN Leaders in Retrospect	AHIS322: Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age.

IsiZulu

Year 1	AZUL151: Sounds, Words etc. A	AZUL152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	AZUL241: Sounds, Words etc B	AZUL242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc.
Year 3	AZUL331: Sounds, Words etc C	AZUL332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc.
Year 3	AZUL321: Understanding a Novel etc	AZUL342: Understanding Drama etc.

SiSwati

Year 1	ASWA151: Sounds, Words etc. A	ASWA152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	ASWA241: Sounds, Words etc B	ASWA242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc.
Year 3	ASWA331: Sounds, Words etc C	ASWA332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc.
Year 3	ASWA321: Understanding a Novel etc	ASWA342: Understanding Drama etc.

SeSotho

Year 1	AST151: Sounds, Words etc. A	AST 152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	AST241: Sounds, Words etc. B	AST 242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc.
Year 3	AST331: Sounds, Words etc. C	AST 332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc.
Year 3	AST321: Understanding a Novel etc.	AST 342: Understanding Drama etc.

Information Science

Year 1	AINF111: Intro. to Information Science & Information Literacy	AINF112 Information Searching & Retrieval
Year 2	AINF211: Management Principles & Practices	AINF212 Knowledge Management
Year 3	AINF331: Marketing Principles & Applications	AINF312: Infopreneurship & Experiential Learning
Year 3	AINF381: Use Studies	AINF382: Archival and Records Management

Library and Information Science

Year 1	AINF111: Intro to Information Science & Information Literacy	AINF112 Information Searching & Retrieval
Year 2	AINF211: Management Principles & Practices	AINF212: Knowledge Management
Year 3	AINF381: Libraries and Information Centres	AINF392: Information Collection Development
Year 3	AINF371: Cataloguing	AINF372: Classification

Philosophy

Year 1	APHP111: Applied Philosophical Reasoning One	APHP112: Applied Philosophical Reasoning Two
Year 2	APHP211: Political Philosophy	APHP212: Knowledge and Scepticism
Year 3	APHP311: Phenomenology and Existentialism	APHP312 Philosophy and Language
Year 3	APHP321: Philosophical Ethics One	APHP322 Philosophical Ethics Two

NOTE: The Department of Philosophy has **phased out all the APHI modules as of 2016**. Students repeating any of these modules must consult the equivalence table below and register for the relevant **APHP** or **APHS** modules.

Equivalence table

OLD MODULE CODE UNTIL 2015	NEW MODULE CODE FROM 2016 ONWARDS	QUALIFICATION
APHI132	APHS112	ACPDP1
APHI111	APHP111	ABDEG1
APHI112	APHP112	ABDEG1
APHI211	APHP211	ABDEG1
APHI212	APHP212	ABDEG1
APHI311	APHP311	ABDEG1
APHI321	APHP321	ABDEG1
APHI312	APHP312	ABDEG1
APHI322	APHP322	ABDEG1

Political Science

Year 1	APOL111: Introduction to Political Science	APOL112: Introduction to South African Politics
Year 2	APOL211: Introduction to International Relations	APOL 212: Introduction to Political Sociology
Year 3	APOL311: Foreign Policy Analysis	APOL 312: Geopolitics
Year 3	APOL321: Comparative Politics (Africa)	APOL322: Research Methodology in Political Science

Psychology

Year 1	APSY111: Intro. to Psychology	APSY112: Applied Psychology
Year 2	APSY211: Social Psychology OR	APSY:222 Developmental Psychology
Year 2	APSY221: Personality Psychology	
Year 3	APSY321: Psychopathology	APSY322: Therapeutic Psychology
Year 3	APSY311 Psychological Assessment	APSY332 Counselling Psychology

Tourism (Tourism or Geography as a NSC subject)

Year 1	ARTO111: Intro. to Tourism	ARTO112: Business Tourism & Entrepreneurship
Year 2	ARTO211: Tourism Marketing A	ARTO212: Tourism Marketing B
Year 3	ARTO311: Tourism Research A	ARTO312: Tourism Research B
Year 3	ARTO331: Travel Tourism Practices	ARTO352:Sustainable Tourism

Sociology

Year 1	ASGY111: Intro. to Sociology	ASGY112: Industrial Societies
Year 2	ASGY211: History of Sociological Thought & Sociological Theory	ASGY212: Social Policy and Implementation
Year 3	ASGY311: Research Methodology & Modern Social Problems	ASGY312: Research Methodology & Statistics
Year 3	ASGY321: Intro. to Labour Law	ASGY322: Bargaining Levels in SA

FACULTY DEPARTMENTS AND PROGRAMMES

African Languages and Culture

Professor	*L.Z.M. Khumalo STD, BA, BA (Hons) MA (UNIZULU), PhD (Natal)
Associate Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Lecturers	S.D. Mbokazi SSTD BPaed, B.Ed MA (UNIZULU)
	M.Z. Mthembu PTM Dip. (Damelin), Dip in School Management (RAU), UED, BA (Hons), B.Ed, MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	N.M.A.R. Nzuza BA UED, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	K.L. Makhoba STD BPaed (UNIZULU), BA (Hons) UDW, MA (UNIZULU)
	Dr S.L. Ntuli University Education Diploma, BA (Hons), MA, PhD (UNIZULU)
	Dr Z.G. Buthelezi JSTC (Adams College, Amanzimtoti), SED (Vista University), BA, BA (Hons) UNIZULU, MEd, PhD (UKZN)

African Languages and Culture

BA Honours in IsiZulu	AHON14
*BA Honours in SeSotho (not offered in 2018)	AHON15
BA Honours in SiSwati	AHON16
Master of Arts in IsiZulu	AMAS14
*Master of Arts in SeSotho (not offered in 2018)	AMAS15
*Master of Arts in SiSwati (not offered in 2018)	AMAS16
Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu	ADPH14
*Doctor of Philosophy in SeSotho (not offered in 2018)	ADPH15
*Doctor of Philosophy in SiSwati (not offered in 2018)	ADPH16

IsiZulu

Year 1	AZUL151: Sounds, Words etc. A	AZUL152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	AZUL241: Sounds, Words etc. B	AZUL242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc.
Year 3	AZUL331: Sounds, Words etc. C	AZUL332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc.
Year 3	AZUL321: Understanding a Novel etc.	AZUL342: Understanding Drama etc.

SiSwati

Year 1	ASWA151: Sounds, Words etc. A	ASWA152: Translation, Interpreting etc.
Year 2	ASWA241: Sounds, Words etc. B	ASWA242: Translation, Sociolinguistics etc.
Year 3	ASWA331: Sounds, Words etc. C	ASWA332: IsiNtu Linguistics etc.
Year 3	ASWA321: Understanding a Novel etc.	ASWA342: Understanding Drama etc.

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND CULTURE

The Department of African Languages & Culture does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules form part of the BA Degree.

Description:
A student taking African Languages as a major will do aspects of language based on modern and scientific trends of language analysis. With this qualification, learners become competent language specialists. They enter language professions and become terminologists, lexicographers, translators, interpreters, journalists, and television and radio announcers. Combined with a relevant diploma, they can qualify as educators.

Rules
1.   For entry to the degree stream, students must have taken isiZulu, SiSwati or SeSotho in Matric.
2.   General rules of the Department and the Faculty of Arts apply.
3.   Students can major in isiZulu and SiSwati. Courses should be taken in <u>consecutive order</u> as per the advice of the department.

Programme Template

Faculty	Arts	
Department	African Languages and Culture	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
Majors	IsiZulu	
Abbreviation	BA	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	**7**	
Admission Requirements	**1.** NSC with degree endorsement **OR** Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	

Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

ISIZULU

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory Y/N
YEAR 1						
AZUL 151	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (IsiZulu)	15	5	-	-	N
AZUL 152	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)	15	5	-	-	N
YEAR 2						
AZUL 241	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (IsiXhosa)	15	6	-	-	N
AZUL 242	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (IsiZulu)	15	6	-	-	N
YEAR 3						
AZUL 331	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (SiSwati)	15	7	-	-	N
AZUL 321	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in IsiZulu	15	7	-	-	N
AZUL 332	IsiNtu linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (IsiZulu)	15	7	-	-	N
AZUL 342	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (IsiZulu)	15	7	-	-	N

SISWATI

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	African Languages and Culture	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
Majors	SiSwati	
Abbreviation	BA	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	**7**	

Admission Requirements	**2.** NSC with degree endorsement **OR** Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

ISISWATI

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory Y/N
			YEAR 1			
ASWA 151	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (SiSwati)	15	5	-	-	N
ASWA 152	Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (SiSwati)	15	5	-	-	N

YEAR 2

ASWA 241	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (B), Terminology and Lexicography (IsiZulu)	15	6	-	-	N
ASWA 242	Translation, Sociolinguistics, Heritage and Literature (SiSwati)	15	6	-	-	N

YEAR 3

ASWA 331	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (C) and Semantics (IsiXhosa)	15	7	-	-	N
ASWA 321	Understanding a Novel, Short Stories and Essays in SiSwati	15	7	-	-	N
ASWA 332	IsiNtu linguistics, Heritage and Introduction to Research (SiSwati)	15	7	-	-	N
ASWA 342	Understanding of Drama and Poetry (SiSwati)	15	7	-	-	N

BA Honours in African Languages and Culture - AHON14; NQF LEVEL 8

Total No of Credits: 120

Requirements

In order to qualify for admission to the Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum pass of 60% at third-year level. A candidate must choose 5 papers out of 13 papers. At least 1 paper must be chosen from Group A or Group B or Group C. The article must be approximately 40 pages, and be typed on A4 pages, in double spacing.

The structure of the degree is as follows:

GROUP A

Subject code	Module description	Credits	NQF level
ASZ/AZU/AST501	Phonetics with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ//AZU/AST502	Phonology with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST 503	Morphology with special reference to the main language	20	8

ASZ/AZU/AST504	Syntax with special reference to the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST505	Semantics of the main language	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST 506	Comparative IsiNtu/Setho and Languages of Africa	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST507	Sociolinguistics	20	8

GROUP B

ASZ/AZU/AST508	Traditional Literature	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST509	Modern prose (novel, short story and essay)	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST510	Modern Drama	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST511	Modern Poetry	20	8
ASZ/AZU/AST512	Translations	20	8

GROUP C

ASZ/AZU/AST513	Research article or creative work	40	8

MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE (AMAS14) NQF LEVEL 9

TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 180

Master of Arts in IsiZulu (AMAS14)
Master of Arts in SeSotho (AMAS15)
Master of Arts in SiSwati (AMAS16)
A dissertation on an approved subject

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY (ADPH14) NQF LEVEL 10

TOTAL NUMBER OF CREDITS 360

Doctor of Philosophy in IsiZulu (ADPH14)
Doctor of Philosophy in SeSotho (ADPH15)
Doctor of Philosophy in SiSwati (ADPH16)
A thesis on an approved subject

ANTHROPOLOGY AND DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

BA Development Studies - ADDEG1; NQF Level 7
Total No. of credits: 360

Description
The programme is offered in the Faculty of Arts. Development Studies is a field of study that deals with the multidimensional nature of the development process which involves the reorganisation and reorientation of entire economic and social systems. This field of study emerged out of a need to gain a better understanding, and indeed offer possible solutions, to a wide range of social, economic, and institutional challenges facing developing communities. Development Studies offers students the opportunity to gain a better understanding of the developmental problems facing Third World countries in general, and South Africa in particular, thus enabling them to contribute meaningfully towards their resolution by applying knowledge of development techniques.

Structure and Duration of the programme
The programme shall extend over a three-year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:
First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

1. This degree programme is interdisciplinary in nature and it draws modules from the Departments of Geography and Environmental Studies, Public Administration, Computer Studies, English and Business Management.
2. The degree is informed by current theory in the development discourse and it is highly relevant to the development industry and market.
3. Graduates of this programme can access employment opportunities in all the levels of government, that is, local, provincial and national, in the departments of Housing, Urban and Regional Planning, and Economic Development. Graduates of this degree can also work for the non-governmental organisation (NGO) sector, or in the private sector particularly in the Corporate Social Responsibility area, or alternatively they can work as consultants, or as researchers.

Rules
1. Courses should be taken in <u>consecutive order</u> as per the advice of the department.
2. Students cannot major in both Public Administration and Local Government as subjects.
3. Mathematics SG level E or Mathematics Literacy level 4 is a requirement for CECN modules (electives at 2nd and 3rd Year levels).

Programme Template

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Anthropology & Development Studies	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
Majors	Development Studies	Public Administration

Abbreviation	BA (Dev. Studies)	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ADDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	**7**	
Admission Requirements	**1.** NSC with degree endorsement **OR** Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points	
	2. English with an achievement rating of 4 (NSC) or SG level D or HG level E.	
	3. Non-South African students, approved foreign equivalents certified by SAQA are necessary.	
	4. General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**	

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
			YEAR 1			
ADEV111	NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment	15	5		ADEV112	Y
AENG121	Practical English 1A	15	5		AENG122	Y
CPAD101	Introduction to Public Administration	15	5		CPAD102	Y
SCPS121	Computer Literacy 1	15	5			Y
ADEV112	Community project Development and Facilitation	15	5		ADEV111	Y
AENG122	Practical English 1B	15	5		AENG121	Y
CPAD102	Introduction to Public Management	15	5		CPAD101	Y

AANT112	Culture and Society in Africa	15	5			Y
	Total Credits: Level 1	**120**				

			YEAR 2			
ADEV211	Development Concept: Economic and Social	15	6	ADEV111 ADEV112	ADEV212	Y
ADEV221	Integrated Local Economic Development	15	6	ADEV111 ADEV112	ADEV222	Y
CPAD201	Basic Personnel Administration **OR**	15	6	CPAD101 CPAD102 **OR**	CPAD202	N
CPLG201	Municipal Structure and Administration	15	6	CPLG101 CPLG102	CPLG202	N
CECN101	Principles of Microeconomics **OR**	15	5		CECN102 **OR**	N
SGES111	Intro to Physical & Environmental Geography	15	5		SGES112	N
ADEV212	Population Studies and South African Population Policy	15	6	ADEV111 ADEV112	ADEV211	Y
ADEV222	Integrated Rural Development	15	6	ADEV111 ADEV112	ADEV221	Y
CPAD202	Introduction to Public Finance Management **OR**	15	6	CPAD101 CPAD102 **OR**	CPAD201	N
CPLG202	Municipal Finance and Management	15	6	CPLG101 CPLG102	CPLG201	N
CECN102	Principles of Macroeconomics **OR**	15	5		CECN101 **OR**	N
SGES112	Introduction to Human Geography	15	5		SGES111	N
	Total Credits: Level 2	**120**				

			YEAR 3			
ADEV311	Integrated Urban Development	15	7	ADEV211 ADEV221	ADEV312	Y
ADEV321	Industry and Development	15	7	ADEV221 ADEV221	ADEV322	Y

CPAD 301	Policy and Theory **OR**	15	7	CPAD201 CPAD202 **OR**	CPAD302	N
CPLG301	Local Government Management 3A	15	7	CPLG201 CPLG202	CPLG302	N
CECN201	Intermediate Microeconomics **OR**	15	6	CECN101 CECN102 **OR**	CECN202	N
SGES211	Global Landforms & Cartography	15	6	SGES111 SGES112	SGES212	N
ADEV322	Research Methodology	15	7	ADEV212 ADEV222	ADEV321	Y
ADEV312	Project Management & Evaluation	15	7	ADEV212	ADEV311	Y
CPAD302	Issues in Public Service Delivery **OR**	15	7	CPAD201 CPAD202 **OR**	CPAD301	N
CPLG302	Local Government Management 3B	15	7	CPLG201 CPLG202	CPLG301	N
CECN202	Intermediate Macroeconomics **OR**	15	7	CECN101 CECN102 **OR**	CECN201	N
SGES212	Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development	15	7	SGES111 SGES112	SGES211	N
Total Credits: Level 3		**120**				
Total credits for degree		**360**				

Undergraduate Anthropology Programme (ABDEG1)

Description
The Department of Anthropology and Development Studies does not offer an independent Anthropology programme at undergraduate level. The modules offered in this programme form part of the BA Degree.

Anthropology provides practical training in analysis and methods of discovery that are useful in any activity that demands insight, research, and communication. Contrary to the outdated image of Anthropology as the study of antiquarian "customs", the methods of anthropology are ideal for comprehending both past and present situations of social upheaval and transformation, such as those associated with industrial labour and labour migration, urbanisation, political conflict and democratisation, and the necessity that strangers live productively and peaceably with one another.

Module Structure

Faculty	ARTS
Department	Anthropology & Development Studies
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts
Qualifier	
Majors	Anthropology
Abbreviation	BA (Anthropology)
HEQSF Code	
UNIZULU Code	ADDEG1
NQF EXIT Level	**7**

Admission Requirements	**1.** NSC with degree endorsement **OR** Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points
	2. English with an achievement rating of 4 (NSC) or SG level D or HG level E.
	3. Non-South African students, approved foreign equivalents certified by SAQA are necessary.
	4. General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
			YEAR 1			
AANT111	**Introduction to Anthropology**	15	5		AANT112	Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N

AANT112	Culture and Society in Africa	15	5		AANT111	Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	**120**				
YEAR 2						
AANT211	**Health and Socio-Cultural Context**	15	6	AANT111	AANT212	Y
	Second Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1st Year level) or Minor 2 (2nd Year level	15	5/6			N
AANT212	**Understanding Families and Households**	15	6	AANT112	AANT211	Y
	Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1st Year level) or Minor 2 (2nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
		15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	**120**				
YEAR 3						
AANT311	**Applied Anthropology: Contemporary Human Issues and The Practice of Anthropology**	15	7	AANT211	AANT312	Y
AANT321	Anthropology of Media	15	7	AANT211	AANT322	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
AANT312	Research Methodology plus Special Topic	15	7	AANT212	AANT311	Y
AANT322	The Development of Anthropological Thought	15	7	AANT212	AANT321	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
Total Credits: Level 3		**120**				
Total credits for degree		**360**				

POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Anthropology - AHON40; NQF Level 8
Total No of credits: 120

Admission requirements: See General Rules A14.1
Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3
The BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for 1 year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Anthropology or any related field of study.

Courses Offered

AANT501: History of Anthropology, trends of thought and theory
AANT502: Medical Anthropology
AANT503: The Anthropology of Tourism
AANT504: Applied Anthropology
AANT505: Scientific paper incorporating original research based on an approved topic

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Development Studies - AHON07; NQF Level 8
Total No of Credits: 120
Admission requirements: See General Rules A14.1
Duration of Course: See General Rule A14.3
Examination
Four 3 hour papers plus one research paper.

The BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for one year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Development Studies or in Environmental Planning and Development or any related field of study.

Modules Offered
ADS501   Project Monitoring and Evaluation
ADS502   Rural Development
ADS503   Urban Development and Planning
ADS504   Economics of Development
ADS505   A scientific paper on a selected topic

Master's Degree
Master of Arts in Anthropology (AMAS40) **NQF Level 9; Total No of Credits 180**
Master of Arts in Development Studies (AMAS07) **NQF Level 9; Total No of Credits 180**
A dissertation on an approved subject

Doctor of Philosophy
Doctor of Philosophy in Anthropology (ADPH40); **NQF Level 10; Total No of Credits 360**
Doctor of Philosophy in Development Studies (ADPH07); **NQF Level 10; Total No of Credits 360**
A thesis on an approved subject

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Development Studies
Description of Development Studies Modules ADDEG1

Code	Module Name	Module Description
ADEV111	NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment	This module introduces learners to the concepts of Non-Governmental Organisations and development, and to the critical factors of Development and Underdevelopment in the Third World.
ADEV112	Community Project Development and Facilitation	This module teaches learners community project facilitation and its role in the in the total field of development and community upliftment.
ADEV211	Development Concepts: Economic and Social	This module exposes learners to both economic and socio-political factors of development and underdevelopment such that they are able to solve related challenges in their communities and in the country in general.
ADEV212	Population Studies and South Africa's Population Policy	This module provides an understanding into how populations change, how they are structured and spatially distributed. The module provides skills on making projections on future regional population growth. The module also explores South Africa's population policy. Key concepts of include mortality, fertility, migration and demography, South Africa's population policy and population strategy.
ADEV221	Integrated Local Economic Development	This module exposes learners to strategies of Integrated Development Planning and Local Economic Development for stimulating local economies and fighting poverty.
ADEV222	Integrated Rural Development	This module exposes learners to strategies of attaining socially cohesive and stable rural communities with viable institutions, sustainable economies and universal access to social amenities.
ADEV311	Integrated Urban Development	This module exposes learners to housing and urban integration strategies so as to build sustainable urban settlements and undo the historical apartheid urban settlement.
ADEV312	Project Management and Evaluation	The module teaches learners how to plan, organise, implement and evaluate a sustainable and viable project. Techniques that are used to determine project viability include both qualitative and quantitative techniques. The course also studies project

Code	Module Name	Module Description
		cash flow management and drawing up a project management business plan.
ADEV321	Industry and Development	This module introduces learners to the concepts of industry in the development process. The module also provides students with an understanding of the links between development and the manufacturing and industrial sector.
ADEV322	Research Methodology	This module provides an introduction to both qualitative and quantitative research methods to students of development studies, economics and other social sciences.

Bachelor of Arts Degree in Anthropology

Description of Anthropology Modules

Code	Module Name	Module Description
AANT111	**Introduction to Anthropology**	This module introduces the students to the broad fields of Anthropology – Cultural, Political, Economic, Medical Anthropology and to give them a basic understanding of anthropological methods as a social science.
AANT112	**Culture and Society in Africa**	Culture and Society in Africa provides students from all faculties with background knowledge about the continent on which they live. The module includes an examination of the concepts of culture, race, society, ethnicity and nation-state, a perspective on African worldviews and ways of thought, and a consideration of the role of Africa in a changing world.
AANT211	**Health and Socio-Cultural Context**	The module introduces students to medical anthropology. It focuses on the social and cultural aspects of health and illness.
AANT212	**Understanding Families and Households**	The module is a comparative cross-cultural aspect of domestic life and kinship with reference to South Africa. It considers the origins of human family, the purpose of marriage, power and authority in households.
AANT311	**Applied Anthropology: Contemporary Human Issues and The Practice of Anthropology**	This third year module is designed to highlight the applied side of the discipline. It offers unparalleled insights into pressing social problems, whether these be related to marginalised "third" and "fourth" world populations, or gangsterism and homelessness in the urban ghetto. The

		module also explores other fields of development such as health care, tourism, corporate culture, intercultural relations and socio-cultural impact assessment.
AANT312	**Research Methodology Plus Special Topic**	This module is designed to familiarise students with the major theoretical frameworks and methodologies required to undertake anthropological research, specifically ethnographic study. In addition, Students will design, develop and pursue original research that is commensurate with the abilities of a third year student.
AANT321	**Anthropology of Media**	The course introduces the media as an arena for anthropological work on the relationships among culture, power, and society. Our lives are "saturated" by images and new communications technologies, but so too are the media saturated with social practices open to anthropological investigation. In this course, we will emphasise how the idea of reality has framed representations of cultural difference in documentary and mass media. Students will use anthropological concepts to analyse uses of technological media around the globe in order to better understand how cultures are both empowered and excluded through media.
AANT322	**The Development of Anthropological Thought**	This course is designed to acquaint the students with a number of different approaches to the subject matter of anthropology, whether this is a study of mankind in context or the study of philosophy. The focus is on how theorists of anthropology search for regularities, human universals or structures that could be said to determine or shape the human response to the environment and to each other as human beings in society. The module is organised historically, examining schools of anthropological thought from the nineteenth century to the present.

COMMUNICATION SCIENCE

The Department of Communication Science offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	MINIMUM DURATION	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Diploma in Public Relations Management ACPDP1	Two and a half years + 6 months experiential learning	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: **24**
Diploma in Media Studies ACMDP1	Two and a half years + 6 months experiential learning	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: **24**
BA in Intercultural Communication ACDEG1	Three Years	An NSC with an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in 4 recognised NSC 20 credit subjects (matric exemption); an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50%) in English as Home Language; Minimum entry points: **26**
Honours Programme AHON03	One Year full time	BA (Communication Science major) BA in Intercultural Communication Advanced Diploma in Communication Science or an equivalent qualification as approved by HOD of Communication Science.
Master's Programme AMAS03	Two Years	BA (Hons): Communication Science
Doctoral Programme ADPH03	Two Years	MA: Communication Science

BA in Intercultural Communication - ACDEG1; NQF Level 7
Total No. of credits: 360

Description of the Degree

The purpose of this qualification is aimed at those who wish to become professional communication practitioners and pursue careers in paths such as: Communication Specialist, Journalism, Public Relations, Advertising, Marketing, Radio & Television broadcasting, Corporate Communications, Business Communications and Electronic (digital and Internet) Communication. With this qualification, learners will be equipped to enter the field of communication as professionals. This programme includes specialised work in Social Change and Development Communication, Advanced Public Relations, Journalism and Visual Communication, Digital Communication and New Communication Technologies.

Structure and duration of the Degree

The programme shall extend over a three-year period. The curriculum consists of 24 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules

See General Calendar

Faculty				ARTS	
Department				Communication Science (05)	
Degree (Designator)				Bachelor of Arts: Intercultural Communication 050101	
CESM Category	05			Communication, Journalism and Related Studies	
CESM 1st Qualifier	0501			Communication and Media Studies	
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050101			Communication Studies	
Majors			Communication Studies	Media Studies	
Abbreviation			BA: Intercultural Comm		
Qualification Code (SAQF)			62512		
UNIZULU Code			ACDEG1		
NQF EXIT Level			7		
Admission Requirements			An NSC with an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in 4 recognised NSC 20 credit subjects (matric exemption); an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in		

			Life Orientation; and an achievement rating of 4 (50%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50%) in English as Home Language; Minimum entry points: **26** Also refer to the Faculty requirements
Minimum Credits for Admission			
Minimum duration of studies			3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:			DAY CLASSES
Intake for the qualification:			JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:			JANUARY
Readmission:			
Total credits to Graduate:			**360**

YEAR 1								
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1								
ACOM111	Communication Science 1	15	Yes	Yes	7	None	None	Yes
AZUL151	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics (A) (IsiZulu)	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
AENG121	Practical English 1A	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM151	Digital Communication	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2								
ACOM112	Journalism 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
AENG122	Practical English 1B	15	No	Yes	5	None	AENG121	Yes
ACMS112	Media Skills 1	15	No	Yes	7	None	None	Yes
AHIV112	HIV/AIDS Literacy	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		**120**						

YEAR 2								
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1								
ACOM211	Communication Science 2	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACOM111	None	Yes
ACOM271	International Communication 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
AZUL211	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics, (B) SYNTAX	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACOR 131	Communications in Safety and Security	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2								
ACAR112	Advanced Research in Communication Strategies	15	No	Yes	7	None	None	Yes
ACOM212	Public Relations 1A	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM252	Digital Communication 2	15	No	Yes	6	ACOM151	None	Yes
ACOR 132	The Media and Investigations	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		**120**						

Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
					YEAR 3			
SEMESTER 1								
ACOM311	Communication Science 3	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACOM211	None	Yes
ACOM321	Marketing & Advertising 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACOM351	Communication Research Methods C	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACCC111	Corporate Communication 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2								
ACOM312	Public Relations 2A	15	No	Yes	6	ACOM212	None	Yes
ACOM362	International Communication 2	15	No	Yes	7	ACOM271	None	Yes
APHI322	Ethics of Business Environment	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACCC112	Corporate Communication 2	15	No	Yes	7	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		**120**						

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
	YEAR 1			
Semester 1	**Communication Science 1** The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and non-verbal communication	**ACOM111**	**15**	**7**
	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics A (IsiZulu) Introduction to Phonetics, Phonology and Morphology	**AZUL151**	**15**	**5**
	Practical English 1A This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.	**AENG121**	**15**	**6**

	Digital Communication 1 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	**ACOM151**	**15**	**5**
Semester 2	**Journalism 1** This course is an introduction to journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners report news in accordance with the requirements of different media news outlets. Journalism provides the learner with an insight of journalism and the responsibilities into a journalist, a code of journalism standards and the ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction for different communication channels.	**ACOM112**	**15**	**6**
	Practical English 1B This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme	**AENG122**	**15**	**6**
	Media Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to <u>research</u> topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.	**ACMS112**	**15**	**7**
	HIV/AIDS Literacy To empowering students to make a difference in dealing with HIV/AIDS crises To provide students with information on HIV/AIDS prevention and management To expose students to various areas on which HIV/AIDS impacts.	**AHIV112**	**15**	**5**
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	**Communication Science 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of organisational communication theory and research, and to enable them to apply this theory and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.	**ACOM211**	**15**	**7**
	International Communication 1	**ACOM271**	**15**	**6**

	The purpose of the module is to provide an introduction to the subject of world news and it examines the theories, general issues, and problems related to the international function of the media. The module will tackle the role of various media and their approach to global news, and in particular the "western" news about "non-western" countries, peoples and issues, analysing news coverage in the social, cultural, and political domains.			
	Communications in Safety and Security To equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and execute communications in a Safety and Security environment.	**ACOR131**	**15**	**5**
	Sounds, Words and their Dynamics & Syntax B This module aims to introduce students to IsiZulu and IsiXhosa phonetics, phonology, morphology and to develop their greater understanding of IsiZulu sentence structure. It aims to introduce students to terminology and lexicography to enhance their better understanding of IsiZulu language.	**AZUL211**	**15**	**6**
Semester 2	**Advanced Research in Communication Strategies** The student will be able to understand how to use the various research methods in communication science to effectively design a research project in mass communication, strategic public relations, visual communication, inter-cultural communication and integrated organisational communication, in response to the need for communication initiatives. Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience in order to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce; and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.	**ACAR112**	**15**	**7**
	Public Relations 1A The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.	**ACOM212**	**15**	**6**

	Digital Communication 2 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	**ACOM252**	**15**	**6**
	The Media and Investigations To equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to do investigative journalism and to compile accurate media reports.	**ACOR 132**	**15**	**5**
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	**Communication Science 3** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the role of the communication in globalisation, cultural imperialism, and international affairs, and to enable them to research the international flow of news and entertainment, the New World Communication and Information Order and international communication policy.	**ACOM311**	15	7
	Marketing & Advertising 1 Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers. Further, students will learn that Marketing is the systematic planning, implementation and control of a mix of business activities intended to bring together buyers and sellers for the mutually advantageous exchange or transfer of products	**ACOM321**	15	6

Communication Research Methods C This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of conducting research in human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesising (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research. Various associated relationships will be teased out. These include the connection between research and social policy, research and social theory, the philosophy of social-human sciences and subject positions (reflexivity of social researchers). This module will highlight basic & applied research methods in this challenging and opportune era of globalisation, interdisciplinary collaboration, and mass democratisation. This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to innovations in communication. The role of Communication Research Methods (hereafter, CRM) is to ask and answer questions about use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and media audience stratifications. In effect, CRM attempts to find out what a particular media field is about, how it is used, what its effects are and also what its potential is. Learners will therefore engage with arising issues in a background of evolving communication like the World Wide Web, corporate communication and e-commerce.	ACOM351	15	6	

	Corporate Communication 1 The aim of this module is to provide students with an overview of all corporate communication activities involved in managing and coordinating all internal and external communications aimed at creating a favourable point-of-view among stakeholders on which the company depends. It involves the messages issued by a corporate organisation, body, or institute to its publics, such as employees, media, channel partners and the general public. Learners will be able to understand the organisation's aim to communicate the same message to all its stakeholders, to transmit coherence, credibility and ethics. It provides the learner skills on how to help corporates explain their mission; combine its many visions and values into a cohesive message to stakeholders and establish brand communication for the market space.	ACCC111	15	6
Semester 2	**Public Relations 2A** This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.	ACOM312	15	6
	Ethics of Business Environment The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of different ethical theories applicable to business, and the skills to critically analyse workplace issues within the parameters of professional codes of conduct. As with all Philosophy modules, this is a language-enriched module enhancing the development of students' oral and written skills of expression.	APHI322	**15**	**6**
	International Communication 2 The purpose of the module is to provide a survey of the centrality of communication processes in substantive areas of political activity. Areas of study include political speeches, election campaigns, debates, government and media relations campaigns, advertising and propaganda, and political movements. Special emphasis is placed on the relationship between public opinion and the use of rhetorical strategies, imagery, and symbolism	ACOM362	15	7

	Corporate Communication 2 The aim of this module is to provide students with the understanding needed to carry out strategic integrated communication strategies for the corporate environment. The course will allow students to establish strategic partnerships with relevant stakeholders and processes, and proposes solutions to some of the more prominent difficulties faced during implementation.	ACCC112	15	7

Diploma in Public Relations Management - ACPDP1; NQF Level 6

Total No. of Credits: 360

(Offered only at the Richards Bay Campus)

Description of the Diploma

The purpose of this qualification is to provide competent and responsible Public Relations Practitioners with market-related skills for servicing the private and public sectors of the economy. This course will be suitable for those students seeking employment in the following areas: Public Relations, Business Management, Advertising, Communications Officers, Public Speakers, Spokespersons and Journalism.

Structure of the Diploma
The programme shall extend over a three-year period. The curriculum consists of 21 semester modules as follows:

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of five semester modules

In the second semester of the third-year students will complete their **Work Integrated Learning module: ACOM332.**
Rules
See General Calendar

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Communication Science (05)	
Degree (Designator)	Diploma in Public Relations Management	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
CESM 1st Qualifier	0504	Public Relations, Advertising and Applied Communication
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050499	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies, Other
Majors	Communication Studies	Public Relations
Abbreviation	DPRM	

Qualification Code (SAQF)	101140
UNIZULU Code	ACPDP1
NQF EXIT Level	**6**
Admission Requirements	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: **24** Also refer to the Faculty requirements
Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

			YEAR 1						
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requi site	SUB	Com-pulsary (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1									
ACOM141	Communication Skills 1	15	No	Yes	5	None	None		Yes
ACOM151	Digital Communication 1	15	No	Yes	5	None	None		Yes
ACCC111	Corporate Communication 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	ACOM 122	Yes
ACCS111	Communication Studies 1	15	**Yes**	**Yes**	7	None	None	ACOM 111	Yes
SEMESTER 2									

ACOM182	Communication Skills 2	15	No	Yes	5	None	None		Yes
ACJS112	Journalism Skills 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None		Yes
ACOM132	Public Relations 1B	15	Yes	Yes	7	None	None		Yes
ACOM172	Marketing and Advertising 1C	15	No	Yes	5	None	None		Yes
TOTAL	**120**								

				YEAR 2					
Module Name	Module Code	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	SUB	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1									
ACCS211	Communication Studies 2	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACCS111	None	ACOM 211	Yes
ACJS211	Journalism Skills 2	15	No	Yes	6	ACJS112	None		Yes
ACOM241	Marketing & Advertising 2A	15	No	Yes	6	ACOM172	None		Yes
ACOM291	Communication Research	15	No	Yes	6	None	None		Yes
SEMESTER 2									
APHS112	Public Relations Ethics	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	APHI132	Yes
ACOM222	Public Relations 2B	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACOM132	None		Yes
ACOM262	Communication Research Methods A	15	No	Yes	6	None	None		Yes
ACOM142	Law for Public Relations	15	No	Yes	6	None	None		Yes
TOTAL		**120**							

				YEAR 3					
Module Name	Module Code	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	SUB	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1									
ACOM331	Public Relations 3A	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACOM222	None		Yes
ACCS311	Communication Studies 3	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACCS211	None	**ACOM311**	Yes
ACOM221	Media Studies 1B	15	No	Yes	6	None	None		Yes
AHIV111	HIV/AIDS Literacy	15	No	Yes	5	None	None		Yes
SEMESTER 2									

ACOM332	Experiential Learning 1A	60	**No**	**Yes**	6	None	None		Yes
TOTAL	**120**								

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
	YEAR 1			
Semester 1	**Communication Skills 1** The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all of the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.	ACOM141	15	5
	Digital Communication 1 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM151	15	5
	Corporate Communication 1 The aim of this module is to set activities involved in managing and coordinating all internal and external communications aimed at creating a favourable point-of-view among stakeholders on which the company depends. It involves the messages issued by a corporate organisation, body, or institute to its publics, such as employees, the media, channel partners and the general public. Learners will be able to understand the organisation's aim to communicate the same message to all its stakeholders, to transmit coherence, credibility and ethics. It provides the learner skills on how to help corporates explain their mission; combine its many visions and values into a cohesive message to stakeholders and establish brand communication for the market space.	ACCC111	15	6
	Communication Studies 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception,	ACCS111	15	7

	listening, nonverbal communication, and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational, and public communication.			
Semester 2	**Communication Skills 2** The purpose of this module is to provide the learner with knowledge of effective communication skills in both written and the oral mediums, within a number of different contexts, in and out of the organisation.	ACOM182	15	5
	Journalism Skills 1 This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist students to write news reports in accordance with the requirements of specific media news agencies. Journalism Skills I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing the art of questioning for press conferences and story construction.	ACJS112	15	6
	Public Relations 1B The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.	ACOM132	15	7
	Marketing and Advertising 1C Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers. Further, students will learn that Marketing is the systematic planning, implementation and control of a mix of business activities intended to bring together buyers and sellers for the	ACOM172	15	5

		mutually advantageous exchange or transfer of products.			
YEAR 2					
Semester 1	**Communication Studies 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational, and public communication.	ACCS211	15	7
	Journalism Skills 2 This course teaches how to write in the basic news style – who, what, when, where, why and also how and so what? From the fundamental news format, the course moves onto many other types of writing – features, sports, interviews, investigative reporting, backgrounders, broadcast news, etc. Interviewing and news-gathering techniques are covered, along with ethics and libel. Students learn to write by writing frequently. The final project is a news or feature story suitable for publication.	ACJS211	15	6
	Marketing & Advertising 2A Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising and Marketing within the scope of Public Relations. Learners will learn the different types of advertising. They will be made to understand how an advertising agency works. Learners will also be introduced to the consumer audience and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision making process. Further, learners will learn to create print, broadcast and internet advertising campaigns. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques will be introduced to complete their marketing and advertising conceptualization.	ACOM241	15	6
	Communication Research This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to the practices of conducting	ACOM291	15	6

	research in human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesising (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) the actual practice of social & cultural research. Various associated relationships will be teased out. These include the connection between research and social policy, research and social theory, the philosophy of social-human sciences and subject positions (reflexivity of social researchers). This module will highlight basic & applied research methods in this challenging and opportune era of globalisation, interdisciplinary, and mass democratisation. This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to innovations in communication. The role of Communication Research Methods (hereafter, CRM) is to ask and answer questions about use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and media audience stratifications. In effect, CRM attempts to find out what a particular media field is about, how it is used, what its effects are and also what its potential is. Learners will therefore engage with arising issues in a background of evolving communication like the World Wide Web, corporate communication and e-commerce.			
Semester 2	**Public Relations 2B** This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.	ACOM222	15	7
	Public Relations Ethics This module is intended for students undertaking a Diploma in Public Relations who will be confronted with issues of Public Relations Ethics at their future	APHS112	15	6

	workplaces. The module deals with ethical issues in the context of various situations arising in public relations. It applies selected ethical theories to the process of decision making by Public Relations Officials.			
	Communication Research Methods A To provide students with an understanding of the various research methods in communication science. This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to the need for communication initiatives. The role of Communication Research Methods is to ask and answer questions about the use of media technologies, consumption of media contents, and the media audience, in order to advance an organisation's effectiveness. Learners will therefore engage in the evolving sphere of communication such as the World Wide Web, Corporate communication, e-commerce and online surveys that Web 2.0 provides.	ACOM262	15	6
	Law for Public Relations The purpose of this module is to provide learners with an understanding of the nature, techniques and skills associated with the role of rhetoric and persuasion in politics, the effects of political communication, and the media and channels of political communication.	ACOM142	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	**Public Relations 3A** This module provides students with the skills to understand and analyse management techniques in Public Relations.	ACOM331	15	7
	Communication Studies 3 The aim of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the role of communication in a global context, a survey of cultural imperialism and international relations, and to enable them to research the international flow of news and entertainment, and the New World Communication and Information Order and international communication policy.	ACCS311	15	7

	Media Studies 1B The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, media issues, and to enable them to <u>research</u> topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, the media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.	ACOM221	15	6
	HIV/AIDS Literacy This module empowers students to make a difference in dealing with the HIV/AIDS crises. It also provides students with information on HIV/AIDS prevention and management, exposing students to various areas on which HIV/AIDS impacts.	AHIV111	15	5
Semester 2	**Experiential Learning 1A** This module provides students with real world work experience. It will provides students with skills to plan, analyse public relations problems, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and non-profit organisations.	ACOM332	60	6

DIPLOMA IN MEDIA STUDIES - ACMDP1; NQF Level 6
Total No. of Credits: 360 credit
(Offered only at the Richards Bay Campus)

Description of the Diploma
The purpose of this qualification is to provide competent and responsible media specialists with market-related media skills to the private and public sectors of the economy. This course is suitable for those students seeking employment in the following areas: as camera operators, photo-journalist, video and photo editors, advertising specialists, communication officers, spokespersons, personal assistants and journalists.

Structure of the Diploma
The programme shall extend over a 3 year period. The curriculum consists of 21 semester modules as follows:

First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of five semester modules

In the second semester of the third-year students will complete their **Work Integrated Learning module: ACEL312.**

Rules

See General Calendar

Faculty	ARTS
Department	Communication Science (05)
Degree(Designator)	Diploma in Media Studies
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
CESM 1st Qualifier	0504	Public Relations, Advertising and Applied Communication
CESM 2nd Qualifier	050499	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies, Other
Majors	Communication Studies	Media Studies
Abbreviation	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	94552
UNIZULU Code	ACMDP1
NQF EXIT Level	**6**
Admission Requirements	A National Senior Certificate (NSC) with an achievement rating of 3 (moderate Achievement, 40-49%) or better in 4 recognised NSC 20-credit subjects; an achievement rating of 4 (50- 59%) in Life Orientation and an achievement rating of 4 (50-59%) in English as First Additional Language (FAL), or 4 (50-59%) in English as a Home Language. Minimum entry points: **24** Also refer to the Faculty requirements
Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	360

YEAR 1								
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1								
ACOM141	Communication Skills 1	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
ACOM151	Digital Communication 1	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
AHIV111	HIV/AIDS Literacy	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
ACCS111	Communication Studies 1	15	No	Yes	7	None	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2								
ACMS112	Media Skills 1	15	Yes	Yes	7	None	None	Yes
ACPR112	Public Relations Skills 1	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACAS112	Advertising Skills 1	15	No	Yes	5	None	None	Yes
ACJS112	Journalism Skills 1	15	Yes	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL	**120**							

YEAR 2									
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Y/N	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	SUB	Compulsory (Y/N)
	SEMESTER 1								
ACJS211	Journalism Skills 2	15	Yes	Yes	6	ACJS112	None		Yes
ACCS211	Communication Studies 2	15	No	Yes	7	ACCS111	None		Yes
ACMS211	Media Skills 2	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACMS112	None		Yes
APHS211	Philosophy of Communication	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	APHI 221	Yes
	SEMESTER 2								
ACPR212	Public Relations Skills 2	15	No	Yes	6	ACPR112	None		Yes
ACOM252	Digital Communication 2	15	No	Yes	6	ACOM151	None		Yes
ACAS212	Advertising Skills 2	15	No	Yes	6	ACAS112	None		Yes
APHS212	Media Ethics	15	No	Yes	6	None	None		Yes
TOTAL	**120**								

YEAR 3								
Module Code	Module Name	Credits	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	NQF Level	Pre-requisite	Co-Requisite	Compulsory (Y/N)
SEMESTER 1								
ACOM341	Business Studies 1B	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACMS311	Media Skills 3	15	Yes	Yes	7	ACMS211	None	Yes
ACOM351	Communication Research Methods C	15	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
ACJS311	Journalism Skills 3	15	Yes	Yes	6	ACJS211	None	Yes
SEMESTER 2								
ACEL312	Experiential Learning 1A	60	No	Yes	6	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		**120**						

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1				
	Communication Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to guide the student or learner towards becoming an effective communicator where communication refers to all of the four communication skills: speaking, writing, listening and reading.	ACOM141	15	5
	Digital Communication 1 The purpose of this module provides students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM151	15	**5**
	HIV/AIDS Literacy This module empowers students to make a difference in dealing with HIV/AIDS crises. It also provides students with information on HIV/AIDS prevention and management, exposing students to various areas on which HIV/AIDS impacts.	AHIV111	15	**5**
	Communication Studies 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include interpersonal, group, organisational and public communication.	ACCS111	15	**7**
Semester 2				
	Media Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of media institutions, functionalist and critical media theories, and media issues, and to enable them to research topics such as media institutional practices, ownership, regulation, censorship, the media and democratisation, and the power and functions of the media.	ACMS112	15	7
	Public Relations Skills 1 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations events, campaigns and programmes for the media.	ACPR112	15	6
	Advertising Skills 1	ACAS112	15	5

	Learners will understand the purpose of advertising within the scope of media studies. They will learn that advertising is the paid, public, non-personal announcement of a persuasive message by an identified sponsor; the non-personal presentation or promotion by a firm of its products to its existing and potential customers.			
	Journalism Skills 1 This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist students to write news reports in accordance with the requirements of specific media news agencies. Journalism Skills I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, and a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing the art of questioning for press conferences and story construction.	ACJS112	15	6
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	**Journalism Skills 2** This course teaches how to write in the basic news style – who, what, when, where, why and also how and so what? From the fundamental news format, the course moves onto many other types of writing – features, sports, interviews, investigative reporting, backgrounders and broadcast news, etc. Interviewing and news-gathering techniques are covered, along with ethics and libel. Students learn to write through writing frequently. The final project is a news or feature story suitable for publication.	ACJS211	15	6
	Communication Studies 2 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of various forms of communication theory and research. It examines the principles and contexts of human communication. Some of the principles surveyed are perception, listening, nonverbal communication and persuasion. The primary contexts examined include	ACCS211	15	7

	interpersonal, group, organisational, and public communication.			
	Media Skills 2 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theories o,f and skills to, analyse media texts, genres, audiences and the effects of the media, and to plan the use of media for educational purposes	ACMS211	15	7
	Philosophy of Communication The purpose of this module is to introduce Communication Science students to the philosophical theories of hermeneutics and deconstructivism. Both these theories on language show how open-ended language can be and students can gain by being made aware of this. Basic logic and logical fallacies will also be taught to provide students with more solid foundational communication skills.	**APHS211**	**15**	**6**
Semester 2				
	Public Relations Skills 2 This module provides students with the skills to understand media relations, analyse public relations problems, plan, implement and evaluate public relations campaigns, and to distinguish between public relations practice in business, government and community based organisations,	ACPR212	15	6
	Digital Communication 2 The purpose of this module is to provide students with an understanding of basic electronic communication methods.	ACOM252	15	6
	Media Ethics The purpose of this module is to introduce students to ethical theories within the media, ethical issues related to media studies and communication, and critical thinking. Students will learn to identify ethical issues within a communication context and critically apply ethical theories to those issues. This module will equip students with skills both for making ethical decisions within the media and for communicating effectively how certain decisions are better or worse than others.	APHS212	15	**6**
	Advertising Skills 2 Learners will understand the purpose of Advertising within the scope of Media	ACAS212	15	6

	Studies. Learners will learn the different types of advertising. They will be made to understand how an advertising agency works. Learners will also be introduced to the consumer audience and the impact of social and cultural influences on consumers. They will learn the steps in the decision making process. Further learners will learn to create print, broadcast and internet advertising campaigns. Media selection procedures and negotiation techniques, will be introduced to complete learners marketing and advertising conceptúalisation.			
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	**Business Studies 1B** This module provides students with the skills to manage or start up a small business. It is intended to provide students with an understanding of the relationship between business and the public.	ACOM341	15	6
	Media Skills 3 The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theories of, and skills to analyse, media texts, film theory and criticism, adaptation of reception theory to analyse media audiences and the knowledge of media production.	ACMS311	15	7
	Communication Research Methods C This module seeks to introduce theoretical guidelines to practices of conducting research in the human and social sciences. Due emphasis is on historical and institutional contexts of research methods and methodologies. In this instance, consideration is focused on synthesising (i) key concepts in social theory, (ii) actual practice of social & cultural research. Various associated relationships will be teased out. These include the connection between research and social policy, research and social theory, the philosophy of social-human sciences and subject positions (reflexivity of social researchers). This module will highlight basic & applied research methods in this challenging and opportune era of globalisation, interdisciplinary collaboration, and mass democratisation.	ACOM351	15	6

	This course examines research methods in mass communication in response to innovations in communication. The role of Communication Research Methods (hereafter, CRM) is to ask and answer questions about use of media technologies, the consumption of media contents and media audience stratifications. In effect, CRM attempts to find out what a particular media field is about, how it is used, what its effects are and also what its potential is. Learners will therefore engage with arising issues in a background of evolving communication like the World Wide Web, corporate communication and e-commerce; knowledge incorporation from a range of studies such as the critical paradigm, information science, linguistics will also be included.			
	Journalism Skills 3 This module provides the learner with the theoretical foundation of public speaking. It enables the learner to carry out an audience analysis and adapt the information to the audience. It also enables the learner to write and present news and programmes for radio, television and the Internet. Further, it informs the learner about broadcast regulations and restrictions.	ACJS311	15	6
Semester 2	**Experiential Learning 1A** This module provides students with real-world work experience. It will provide students with skills to plan and analyse mass communication problems. It will equip them to implement and evaluate broadcasting and mass-communication campaigns, and to distinguish between corporate and community mass-communication strategies.	ACEL312	**60**	**6**

POST GRADUATE COURSES IN COMMUNICATION SCIENCE

BA Honours in Communication Science - AHON03; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 120

Description
The Honours qualification provides research skills through projects that relate to Communication Science. This course allows students to conduct research projects in the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Management, Advertising, Organisational Communications, Public Speaker or Spokesperson and Journalism. The course is designed to teach the student basic techniques of thesis writing. The graduate is allowed to enter into the Masters programme upon completion.

Structure of the Honours
The programme is over a 1-year period and the curriculum consists of 4 modules over both semesters.

Rules
See General Calendar

Faculty	ARTS
Department	Communication Science (05)
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours: Communication Science
CESM Category	05 · Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
Majors	Communication Studies
Abbreviation	BA.Hons: Comm. Sci.
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19199
UNIZULU Code	Code: AHON03
NQF EXIT Level	**8**
Admission Requirements	A minimum 60% average of the final-year modules of a completed Bachelor's degree in Communication Studies (or equivalent) is required.
	Where an applicant does not meet this requirement, an HOD may tender before Faculty a motivation for admission in terms of the following criteria: • Academic record: A scrutiny of the student's full academic record may convince the Faculty that the student has the potential to deliver work of the required standard; • Maturity: evidence that the student had been working in the relevant field should be favourably considered; • Special achievements: Any achievements supporting the view that the student has the ability to pursue postgraduate studies with success should be considered, also • Refer to the Faculty requirements.
Minimum Credits for Admission	360
Minimum duration of studies	One year
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**120**

	COMPLETE HONOURS PROGRAMME					
SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	Major Yes/No	Active Y/N/P	SUBJECT LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
SEMESTER 1 & 2						
Fundamentals of research	ACS501	30	Yes	Yes	8	None
Literature Survey	ACS502	30	Yes	Yes	8	None
Communication Research Methods	ACS503	30	Yes	Yes	8	None
Applied Communication Research	ACS504	30	Yes	Yes	8	None
TOTAL		**120**				

ACS501: **FUNDAMENTALS OF RESEARCH**: Choice of Research Topic | Understanding outcomes | Proposal Design | Ethics | Integrity | Security & Quality Assurance

ACS502: **LITERATURE SURVEY:** Field of Specialisation: Literature Survey based on one of the following:
- o Public Relations
- o Print Media (Journalism)
- o Mass Media (Radio, Film and Television)
- o Educational and Development Communication

ACS503: **COMMUNICATION RESEARCH METHODS:** Research methods and selective research approaches | Design of Conceptual Model

ACS504: **APPLIED COMMUNICATION RESEARCH**: Question design and implementation | Data Analysis | Recommendations and Conclusion

Semester	Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	**Fundamentals of Research** This module teaches learners to design a scientific research proposal, and concerns the choosing of a research topic as well as understanding outcomes. Proposal design. ethics, integrity, and security & quality assurance are also covered.	ACS501	30	8

	Literature Survey
	 Students will be able to construct a scientific literature review based on their area of research.
	 Field of Specialisation: Literature Survey based on one of the following:
	     o Public Relations
	     o Print Media (Journalism)
	     o Mass Media (Radio, Film and Television)
	     o Educational and Development Communication
		ACS502	30	8

Semester 2	**Communication Research Methods** The student will be able to Identify and implement a feasible research methodology in their study. Research methods and selective research approaches and the design of conceptual model will also be covered.	ACS503	30	8
	Applied Communication Research The student will be able to analyse and interpret data, as well as, report on conclusions and recommendations. Question design and implementation, data analysis, and recommendations and conclusion writing will also be covered..	ACS504	30	8

Master of Arts in Communication Science - AMAS03; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180

Description
The Masters qualification is research-based projects that relate to Communication Science. Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism. This graduate is allowed to enter into the Doctoral programme.

Structure of the Masters
The programme duration is minimum 2 years.

Rules
See General Calendar

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Communication Science (05)	
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts: Communication Science	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
MAJORS	Communication Studies	
Abbreviation	MA: Communication Science	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8869	

UNIZULU Code	Code: AMAS03
NQF EXIT Level	**9**
Admission Requirements	BA: Honours degree in Communication Science or related field
	also refer to the Faculty requirements
Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	
	2 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	
	FULL TIME
Intake for the qualification:	
	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	
	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**180**

Doctor of Philosophy in Communication Science - ADPH03; NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360

Description
The Doctoral qualification is research-based projects that relate to Communication Science. Research projects focus on the following areas: Public Relations, Business Communication Advertising, Organisational Communications and Journalism.

Structure of the Doctoral Degree

The programme duration is minimum 2 years.

Rules
See General Calendar

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Communication Science (05)	
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy	
CESM Category	05	Communication, Journalism and Related Studies
MAJORS	Communication Studies	
Abbreviation	D.Phil.: Communication Studies	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	96631	
UNIZULU Code	Code: ADPH03	
NQF EXIT Level	**10**	
Admission Requirements	Master's degree in Communication Science or related field	
	Also refer to the Faculty requirements	

Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	FULL TIME
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

CREATIVE ARTS

Bachelor of Arts - AUDEG2; NQF Level 7
Total No of Credits: 360

Description of the degree
The BA in Drama and Performance Arts is a 3-year degree with modules drawn from a variety of creative arts disciplines. This programme trains students as practitioners and researchers in creative arts generally and, from the second year, more specifically in a chosen discipline. On completion, a student should have learned fundamentals relating to several visual arts disciplines, including the performing arts; specialised vocabulary; research basics preparation for higher-degree research or employment, and ability in critical thinking. Students should also have further developed a creative practice in at least 1 discipline taught within the department.

The programme places an emphasis on community engagement, development and civic-mindedness; thus our students are encouraged to continue or create exciting relationships with a variety of communities. People with disabilities are especially encouraged to enroll. We strive to offer a strong and ethical presence in the local community as practitioner-scholars – be it creative, educational, cultural, artistic, therapeutic or entrepreneurial. Thus, the programme potentially equips students for a wide range of employment possibilities and job creativity, as well as for informed and theoretical arts viewing, writing, making and critiquing.

Like or among the fine arts, theatre, drama and dance are visual arts media; the programme's increasing interest in interdisciplinary media and practices therefore sits within a traditional yet progressive learning and teaching context. Theatre, drama, dance and music are also collectively housed as performing arts. At this stage in the department's growth, our intention is to deliberately blur the historical distinctions and categories of known art forms, while generating new forms and disciplines.

These two principles – community focus in creative-arts research and interdisciplinarity within the arts or other disciplines – are distinctive features of this department's new identity and vision. Our intention is to attract the best possible students, nurture them in a fine and performing arts education at undergraduate or post-graduate level, guide their artistic collaborations, and encourage them to develop their own career paths.

Structure of Curriculum
In your first year, you will study a variety of arts subjects, which will help to build a foundation for arts knowledge and production while enriching your personal experience with the arts. At present, the degree programme comprises theatre, dance, fine arts and music, but disciplinary emphases and offerings may change from year to year.

In your second year, you are expected to select one of the subjects we teach in your first year as your specialisation, and to continue with your specialisation until graduation (another 2 full years of study). The programme template provided clarifies how the different streams of study progress. Once you have selected a stream you must finish the modules within that stream in order to qualify for graduation.

Due to changing student numbers and staffing we may not offer all modules in any given year; this will not, however, affect your ability to graduate. Reasonable accommodation will be made for returning students.

Departmental Policy
General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply. In particular, we draw your attention to the attendance rule, which is strictly enforced in Creative Arts. While students are expected to attend all lecture-based and practical classes for the respective modules, students *must* attend at least 80% of the sessions of a module in order to qualify for examinations.

Students are also required to attend any extra practical classes, rehearsals and performances scheduled by their lecturers, even when they fall outside the normal timetable. These time slots will be scheduled in advance.

Student and lecturer punctuality in scheduled classes is essential, in line with industry standards. Lectures are not cancelled without notice. Students are requested to wait 10 minutes after class is scheduled to commence in the event their lecturer is not present; lecturers follow the same policy with regard to late students. Students coming in late may not be noted on the attendance register. There is no provision for replicating (making-up) classes and it is the responsibility of the student to catch up with the class – preferably prior to the next lecture.

A minimum university requirement is attendance of at least 80% of the classes timetabled. Only students who produce qualifying medical certificates may be excused from attending scheduled classes. Sufficient written proof must be furnished for any condition leading to an extended absence (including a death in the family) in order to be excused. University students are expected to be adults, to behave in a mature and mutually respectful manner, and to take responsibility for their own actions at all times.

Productions, rehearsals and running crews
All students are required to participate in the life of the department. In addition to scheduled classes and class group-work, this includes attending all productions, events and lectures; rehearsing, preparing and presenting creative work; assisting staff and students on running and technical crews; building sets and props, and helping to maintain the dedicated Creative Arts building. Students who do not participate in departmental events may not be advanced to the next academic level.

Attendance at all rehearsals for a project of which you are a member is compulsory. Failure to attend could negatively affect your marks or lead to expulsion from the production.

Students may not miss any performance, whether they are performing or involved in a backstage capacity. Students who are not present at a performance may be subjected to disciplinary action including exclusion from the course.

Dress code
Students must dress appropriately and modestly for practical classes and rehearsals, in comfortable clothing which adequately covers the body. In the event that students come to classes without appropriate attire they may be dismissed from that day's lesson. If this is not adhered to the department may institute a uniform dress code.

Assessment

Current university policy is to set a final exam of no more than 50% of the total mark: please refer to the university Calendar for precise information. In artistic disciplines however, it is customary for assessments to be based on a combination of written work, submitted as research papers, tests and or examinations (or both), as well as practical or portfolio work which gives evidence of original creative endeavor. Each module's class assessment will be announced at the onset of the module. It is imperative that students be present for and to attempt every assessment in the semester, and in the order they are assigned.

All assignments must be submitted on the due date. Late assignments lose 5% per day of the total awarded mark until they are handed in. Extensions are not automatically granted. Any application for an extension should be made in writing and delivered to the lecturer at least 3 days before the due date.

Rules

Entrance requirements are limited to applicants with

Matriculation exemption endorsement or conditional exemption or equivalent; 60% in IsiZulu, English or another appropriate language. The language of instruction is English.

Higher degree study in the department

Higher degree study in the department provides the opportunity to further engage in the disciplines within selective research degrees. The potential for study at Honours, Masters and Doctoral levels is dependent upon staff specialisations and departmental resources.

Programme Template

YEAR 1						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject (s)	Core	Major
SEMESTER 1						
Introduction to Drama & Theatre Studies	APVA111	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes
African & Contemporary Movement Studies 1A	APVA121	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 1A	APVA141	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes
Computer Literacy I	SCPS121	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
SEMESTER 2						
Drama & Theatre Studies 1B	APVA112	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes

Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject (s)	Core	Major
African & Contemporary Studies 1B	APVA122	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 1B	APVA142	15	NQF5	None	Yes	Yes
Computer Literacy II	SCPS122	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
TOTAL		**120**				

YEAR 2						
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject (s)**	**Core**	**Major**
SEMESTER 1						
Advanced Acting 1	APVA211	15	NQF6	APVA112	Yes	Yes
Choreographic Principles 2A	APVA221	15	NQF6	None	Yes	No
Visual Arts 1A	APVV131	15	NQF5	None	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 2A	APVA261	15	NQF6	APVA142	Yes	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
Advanced Acting 2	APVA212	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	Yes
Choreographic Principles 2B	APVA222	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	No
Visual Arts 1B	APVV132	15	NQF5	NONE	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 2B	APVA262	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	Yes
TOTAL		**120**				

YEAR 3						
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject (s)**	**Core**	**Major**
SEMESTER 1						
Theatre Performance 1	APVA311	15	NQF7	APVA212	Yes	Yes
Directing 3A	APVA321	15	NQF7	APVA212	Yes	Yes
Visual Arts 2A	APVA251	15	NQF6	APVV132	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 3A	APVM341	15	NQF7	APVA262	Yes	Yes
SEMESTER 2						
Theatre Performance 2	APVA312	15	NQF7	NONE	Yes	Yes
Directing 3B	APVA322	15	NQF7	NONE	Yes	Yes
Visual Arts 2B	APVA252	15	NQF6	NONE	Yes	No
Musical Theatre 3B	APVM342	15	NQF7	NONE	Yes	Yes
TOTAL		**120**				

CRIMINAL JUSTICE

Bachelor of Arts in Correctional Studies - AJDEG2; NQF Level 7
Total No of Credits: 360

Description
In the Department of Criminal Justice, students are taught knowledge and skills in preparing them to become effective and important role-players in the correctional services environment. With this degree students will be qualified to operate especially as Correctional Service Officers, but they can also be employed in any other safety- and security-related institutions, such as the police, private security, traffic police, the military, etc.

Structure of the programme
The programme shall extend over a 3-year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:
First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules: General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.

Programme Template

Faculty	ARTS	
Departments	Criminal Justice	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Correctional Studies	
Qualifier		
Majors		
Abbreviation	BA	
Qualification Code (SAQF)		
UNIZULU Code		
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7	
Admission Requirements	Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in English	
Admission Requirements		
Minimum Credits for Admission	National Senior Certificate With Degree Endorsement And with 24 NSC points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**	

FIRST YEAR						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject	Co-prerequisite Subject	Com-pulsory (Yes/No)
SEMESTER 1 (Compulsory Modules)						
Introduction to Criminology and Research	ACOR111	15	5	None	None	Yes
Introduction to Punishment	ACOR121	15	5	None	None	Yes
Choose any TWO Electives						
Practical Afrikaans Practical English 1A English 1 Part A (Language and Literature) Sounds, Words and their Dynamics, A (IsiZulu) Introduction to Sociology Computer Literacy 1	AAFR111 AENG121 AENG111 AZUL151 ASGY111 SCPS121	15	5	None	None	No
SEMESTER 2 (Compulsory Modules)						
History of the Criminal Justice System	ACOR112	15	5	None	None	Yes
Introduction to Corrections	ACOR122	15	5	None	None	Yes
Choose any TWO Electives						
Practical Afrikaans and Literature	AAFR122				None	No
Practical English 1B	AENG122				None	No
English 2 Part B: Language and Literature	AENG112				None	No
Translation, Interpretation, Traditional and Modern Literature (IsiZulu)	AZUL 152				None	No
Industrial Societies					None	No
Computer Literacy 2	ASGY112 SCPS122				None	No
TOTAL		**120**				

SECOND YEAR						
Subject Name	Subject Code	Subject Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisite Subject	Co-prerequisite Subject	Com-pulsory (Yes/No)
SEMESTER 1 (Compulsory Modules)						
Crime Prevention	ACOR211	15	6	None	None	Yes
Offender Policies	ACOR221	15	6	None	None	Yes

Choose any TWO Electives						
English 1 Part A	AENG111	15			None	No
Practical English 1 A	AENG121	15			None	No
English Literature 2 Part A	AENG211	15				No
Social Policy and Policy Implementation	ASGY131	15				No
Introduction to Psychology	APSY111	15				No
SEMESTER 2 (Compulsory Modules)						
Socio-Criminology	ACOR212	15	6	None	None	Yes
Professional Skills Development for Correctional Officials	ACOR222	15	6	None	None	Yes
Choose any TWO Electives						
English 1 Part B	AENG112	15	5	None	None	No
Practical English 1 Part B	AENG122	15	5	None	None	No
English 2 Part B: Language and Literature	AENG212	15	6	Yes	English 1	No
Social Change and Development	ASGY122	15	5	None	None	No
Applied Psychology	APSY112	15	5	None	None	No
TOTAL		**120**				

THIRD YEAR						
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject**	**Co-prerequisite Subject**	**Com-pulsory (Yes/No)**
SEMESTER 1 (Compulsory Modules)						
Psycho-Criminology	ACOR311	15	7	None	None	Yes
Correctional Management	ACOR321	15	7	None	None	Yes
Choose any THREE Electives						
Writing and Oral Communication	AGEN111	15	5	None	None	No
Theories and Skills for Social Work	ASWK241	15	6	None	None	No
Personality Psychology	APSY221	15	6	None	None	No
Human Societies	ASGY121	15	5	None	None	No
SEMESTER 2						
Monistic Studies on Crime and Victimology	ACOR312	15	7	None	None	Yes

Administering Community Corrections: A (Assessing Offenders)	ACOR322	15	7	None	None	Yes
Administering Community Corrections: B (Assessing Communities)	ACOR332	15	7	None	None	Yes
TOTAL		120				

SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Code	Module Name	Module Description
ACOR 111	INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINOLOGY AND RESEARCH	This module focuses on all introductory issues related to Criminology as well as basic research issues in this field. Matters and questions that are *inter alia* discussed include: the subject field and issues related to Criminology, how it differs from other subjects in the field of Safety and Security, different forms of crime, reasons for crime and possible solutions to crime. In research, attention is given to scientific research terminology, different research approaches, methods, techniques and different reference techniques (Harvard & APA).
ACOR 121	INTRODUCTION TO PUNISHMENT	This module focuses on all introductory issues related to Punishment, like social order and the maintenance of law and order, the origin and reason why people need to be punished, the history of punishment, different forms of punishment (ancient and contemporary), and legal and cultural issues surrounding punishment.
ACOR 112	HISTORY OF THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM	In the particular module attention is given to the origin, history, and development of the criminal justice system – world-wide and in South Africa. The focus is mainly on the administrative processes related to the police, the courts and the prisons. Ancient, past and contemporary developments in the system will be discussed. Special attention will be given to the development of the police.
ACOR 122	INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS	Introductory issues in Corrections include the origin of sentencing, punishment and corrections, the evolution and development of correctional centers, correctional management and ancient, past and present day correctional rehabilitation measures that are put in place to change offending behavior.

ACOR 211	CRIME PREVENTION	In this module students are exposed to past and present crime prevention strategies to prevent and reduce crime. Crime prevention is discussed from different disciplinary approaches and angles like the law, police science, safety and security, and so forth. Attention is given to different forms of policing that aims to reduce crime, like community, problem-solving, sector, and intelligence-led policing. Practical measures are discussed to prevent and reduce crime.
ACOR 221	OFFENDER POLICIES	Offender Policies is a module that looks at laws, policies and practical issues related to prisoners like the constitution of South Africa, the White Paper on Corrections and the Correctional Services Act. Present-day prisoner and prison challenge are highlighted and discussed with the aim to improve present-day best practices through constitutional and policy changes.
ACOR 212	SOCIO-CRIMINOLOGY	Theoretical developments at international and national level are discussed like social disorganisation and strain theories, the Chicago School of Criminology, cultural, political and religious theories, and the rational choice theory.
ACOR 222	PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FOR CORRECTIONAL OFFICIALS	This module focuses on the professionalisation of correctional officials through present-day skills training and personal development. Attention is paid to the reasons for skills and professional training in the light of present day international and national best practices. Students will be exposed to different but relevant topics that will develop and capacitate them for better service deliveries within a prison environment.
ACOR 311	PSYCHO-CRIMINOLOGY	In psycho-criminology students will learn to look at crime and other crime-related issues mainly from a psycho-criminological but also from a police and Department of Correctional Services perspective. They will learn to do all kinds of profiling that assist people in the field of safety and security to better comprehend crime, suspects, criminals, offenders and particular groups of people or communities. This includes, for example, the profiling of crime scenes, offenders, terror suspects and local communities.
ACOR 321	CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT	Correctional Management looks at all managerial issues in a prison and correctional environment. Traditional and contemporary management aspects are discussed in the light of past prison

		and modern-day prison and correctional practices. The focus will be on different role players in prison and correctional management like the human resources' department, unit managers, operational managers, the guarding division, and those offering rehabilitation programs.
ACOR 312	**MONISTIC STUDIES ON CRIME AND VICTIMOLOGY**	This module focuses on different types of crimes, the reconstruction of crime scenes, specific criminal case studies, and victims of crime. Attention is paid to different forms of victims, victim trauma, victim impact statements, and the personal empowerment of victims of crime through different victim empowerment programs.
ACOR 322	**ADMINISTERING COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS: A (ASSESSING OFFENDERS)**	This specific module pays attention to the assessment of offenders in prison. Past and present-day assessment practices are discussed with an emphasis on modern-day assessment practices in South Africa. Students will be exposed to specific assessment tools of the Department of Correctional Services to prepare them to do practical offender assessments in prison.
ACOR 332	**ADMINISTERING COMMUNITY CORRECTIONS: B (ASSESSING COMMUNITIES**	In this particular module students will learn to assess and profile different communities from a safety and security but also from a Department of Correctional Services perspective. Attention will be paid to parole boards, probationers, parolees, community corrections offices, correctional supervision, restorative justice, restorative justice programmes and the importance of external community partnerships between prisons and communities.

BA Honours in Criminology - AHON04; NQF Level 8

Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission requirements
To register for an Honours degree in Criminology, a student must have obtained at least 60% in Course III.

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination
Four papers plus a research article.

Paper 1: (ACR501) Fundamental Criminology
Attention is given to the scope and field of study of Criminology within the broader field of safety and security. Different issues are discussed like the different factors in crime causation, different crime theories and practical solutions to crime.

Paper 2: (ACR502) Criminological Research Methodology
This module is an in-depth analysis of different research approaches in criminology as well as the different methods and techniques that can be used to do qualitative and quantitative research. Attention is also paid to the different phases in the research process, scientific methods and the writing of a research report and article.

Paper 3 and 4: The student chooses 2 of the following:

(a)   **(ACR503) Juvenile Criminology**
         This module explains the scope and field of Juvenile Criminology and discusses the crimes and challenges faced by the youth. Special attention is paid to practical solutions to solve youth crimes and what can be done to prevent the youth from getting involved in crime.

(b)   **(ACR504) Monistic Studies of Crime**
         The focus in this module is on an analysis of specific crimes, with particular reference to violent crimes. Attention is also paid to the reconstruction of crime scenes, the investigation of crime, the state of mind of offenders, and practical lessons that we can learn to prevent these type of crimes in future.

(c)   **(ACR505) Victimology**
         This module specifically is an in-depth analysis of all aspects related to victims. Aspects that get attention are: Fundamental Victimology; typologies of crime victims; victimisation; victim impact statements, victim compensation, victim empowerment and reintegration of victims into society. Case studies will be included, for example, victims of farm or terror attacks.

(d)   **(ACR506) Traffic Criminality**
         The focus in this module is on traffic policing and traffic crimes. An in-depth analysis is done of traffic related crimes in the light of traffic laws and regulations. Different traffic policing approaches, styles, methods and tactics are discussed in order to reduce all traffic-related crimes including taxi violence, drinking and driving and road accidents. Special attention is given to traffic crimes related to the taxi recapitalisation programme and the demerit system.

(e)   **(ACR507) Crime prevention**
         This module is an in-depth analysis of all crime prevention policing strategies and measures that aim to prevent and reduce crime. Practical and workable solutions are highlighted in the light of past- and modern-day international and national best practices, for example, community policing, the role of community policing forums, the role of private security, etc.

         Paper 5: **(ACR508**) This module consists of a research article. The title of the research article needs to be approved by the HOD. The article must be between 25 and 30 typed pages long (1½ spacing). The article, which carries the weight of 1 paper, must be

submitted to the HOD before the 15th November of the academic year in which the candidate wishes to submit the article for examination.

Master of Arts in Criminology - AMAS04; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
To be registered for a Master of Arts in Criminology, a student shall have passed an Honours degree in Criminology, or in another related field in safety and security.

Duration of the proposed degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination
The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved subject. This may be supplemented with an oral examination if the HOD deems it fit.

Doctor of Philosophy in Criminology - ADPH04; NQF Level 10

Total No. of Credits: 360
A thesis on an approved subject in a criminal justice or safety and security related field of study.

BA Honours in Penology - AHON05; NQF Level 8

Total No. of Credits: 120
Admission requirements
To register for an Honours degree in Penology a student must have obtained at least 60% in Course III.

Duration of the proposed degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination
Four written papers and a research article.

PART I
Paper 1 APN501   -   Fundamental Penology
Paper 2 APN502   -   Research Methodology

PART II
The student chooses **2** of the following.
Paper 3 APN503   -   Penitentiary Penology
Paper 4 APN504   -   Judicial Penology
Paper 5 APN505   -   Community-based Penology
Paper 6 APN506   -   Research Article (compulsory)

ENGLISH

The Department of English contributes to many programmes and also offers a major in the BA Degree. For students enrolled in programmes that need English modules to improve students' language skills, Practical English modules are offered at first-year level.

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
Semester 1	**Practical English 1 A** This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study	**AENG121**	15	5
Semester 2	**Practical English 1 B** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme	**AENG122**	15	5

A student who achieves 60% overall for AENG121 and AENG122 may progress to second-year English on condition he or she undertakes a prescribed course of extra reading which will be assessed orally during the first semester of English II.

In order to enroll for the first-year English language and literature modules, AENG111 and AENG112, a student must have achieved at least 50% for English as a first additional language in Matric. These modules comprise the first year of a major or minor in English in the BA Degree. They are also required by students enrolled in the B Tourism degree (ARDEG1) and are electives for students in the BA in Correctional Studies (AJDEG2). Students enrolled in the B Ed degree in the Faculty of Education may also take some or all of these modules, since they comprise suitable content for future teachers of English, provided that they follow the rules of progression spelt out under Condition 7 of the BA Degree, and reiterated under **NB** below.

A student who passes AENG122 will also pass AENG121 as long as at least 40% was achieved in AENG121 in the same year.

A student who passes AENG112 will also pass AENG111 as long as at least 40% was achieved in AENG111 in the same year.

YEAR1				
SEMESTER	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
SEMESTER 1	**English 1 Part A** This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well making them aware of some of the features of the English language and developing their reading and writing skills to an academic level.	**AENG111**	15	5

SEMESTER 2	English 1 Part B This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in AENG111, exposing students to slightly more complex literature and language features.	AENG112	15	5
YEAR2				
SEMESTER 1	English 2 Part A This module will advance students' skills in academic reading and writing. It will focus on the contexts of English literature as well as on relevant texts from all 4 main literary genres and will further develop students' skills in argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on the aspect of English language that deals with Morphology.	AENG211	15	6
SEMESTER 2	English 2 Part B Building on AENG211, this module will continue to focus on the contexts and texts of English literature in order to further develop students' skills in argument and interpretation. The module will further introduce students to Syntax: the structure of the English language.	AENG212	15	6
YEAR 3				
SEMESTER 1	English 3 Part A The module will provide an introduction to the study of English semantics, or the study of meaning at word and sentence levels. It will also introduce pragmatics, which is language in use.	AENG311	15	7
	English 3 Part C This module will provide a historical and theoretical introduction to examples of a range of 19th-Century English novels, and to examples of Romantic and Victorian poetry.	AENG321	15	7
SEMESTER 2	English 3 Part B The module will examine English syntax, the branch of language studies that deals with the grammatical arrangement of words and sentence structure. Theories of grammar such as Structural and Generative grammars will be covered.	AENG312	15	7
	English 3 Part D This module will provide a historical and theoretical introduction to examples of 20th-Century poetry, drama and fiction in English including African, Southern African and American literature.	AENG322	15	7

NB: Students may not normally proceed to the second semester at any year level without having completed the first semester. Moreover, without explicit permission from the HOD, students may not enroll for second-year English modules until they have passed 2 first-year modules; and they may not enroll for third-year modules until they have passed 2 second-year modules.

BA Honours in English - AHON08; NQF Level 8

Admission requirements

In terms of regulation G29(2), a candidate who has achieved a mark of less than 60% in English III will not normally be admitted to the degree.

The degree may be taken full-time (1 year) or part-time (normally 2 years). Students are required, in consultation with the HOD, to choose **5** papers from the following list:

Paper 1 (AEN510)	English Language Studies	
	AEN511	English Syntax
	AEN512	English Semantics
	AEN513	English Pragmatics
	AEN514	English Sociolinguistics
	AEN515	English Psycholinguistics
Paper 2 (AEN520)	Literary Criticism and Theory	
Paper 3 (AEN530)	Period Studies, for example:	
	AEN531	English Renaissance Literature
	AEN532	English Romantic Literature
	AEN533	English Modernist Literature
Paper 4 (AEN540)	Area Studies, for example:	
	AEN541	African Literature in English
	AEN542	Southern African Literature in English
	AEN543	American Literature
Paper 5 (AEN550)	Thematic Studies, for example:	
	AEN551	The Primal Vision: Mythopoeic
	AEN552	Gender Studies
Paper 6 (AEN560)	Genre Studies, for example:	
	AEN561	Poetry
	AEN562	Narrative
	AEN563	Drama
	AEN564	Travel Writing
	AEN565	Life Writing
Paper 7 (AEN570)	Studies in World Literatures	
Paper 8 (AEN580)	Writing Topics	
Paper 9 (AEN590)	Research Paper	

Note:
1. Students may choose up to 2 papers from another department in the Faculty of Arts, if this is approved by the Heads of both departments.
2. The options offered in any year will depend on the availability of staff as well as on student interests.
3. Any of the main headings (i.e., those whose code numbers end with "0") may be subdivided.
4. A student is welcome to choose 2 or more papers under any heading.
5. AEN590, the Research Paper, is compulsory.

Duration of Course
See General Rule A14.3

Examination
One 3-hour paper for each course, except AEN590.

Master of Arts in English - AMAS08; NQF Level 9
A dissertation on an approved subject

Doctor of Philosophy in English - ADPH08; NQF Level 10
A thesis on an approved subject

GENERAL LINGUISTICS AND MODERN LANGUAGES

Afrikaans

Afrikaans is an important language of communication in all levels of South African society. Knowledge of Afrikaans is a valuable asset in careers such as teaching, journalism, translating, publishing, tourism, public relations, consultancy, law and diplomacy.

Undergraduate Afrikaans Programme (ABDEG1)
Although the Afrikaans Department does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level, Afrikaans can be taken both as an ancillary and major subject within the BA Degree. Afrikaans is also offered as an elective in Correctional Studies and Heritage Studies. In the modules offered in Year 1 we focus on acquisition and basic communication skills, while at the same time we do enrichment work with students who want to continue with the more advanced studies of Afrikaans grammar and literature in years 2 and 3. The first-year course is thus a **Beginners Course**, suitable to those interested in improving competence in Afrikaans (if you have, for instance taken the language as a school subject) as well as for people who never studied Afrikaans and need to start from the beginning.

Rules
1. General rules for the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.
2. No prior knowledge of Afrikaans is required to register for the first year course.

Module Structure

Faculty	ARTS
Department	General Linguistics & Modern Languages
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts
Qualifier	
Majors	Afrikaans
Abbreviation	BA (Afrikaans)
HEQSF Code	
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG
NQF EXIT Level	**7**
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects	January
	360

**Total credits to
Graduate**

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Prerequi-sites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
AAFR111	Practical Afrikaans (Praktiese Afrikaans)	15	5			Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
AAFR112	Practical Afrikaans and Literature (Praktiese Afrikaans en letterkunde)	15	5	AAFR111		Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
AAFR211	Afrikaans morphology and lexicography (Afrikaanse morfologie en leksikografie)	15	6	AAFR112		Y
	Second Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1st Year Level) or Minor 2 (2nd Year level	15	5/6			N
AAFR212	Afrikaans prose and drama (Afrikaanse prosa en drama)	15	6	AAFR211		Y
	Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1st Year level) or Minor 2 (2nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
		15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				
YEAR 3						
AAFR311	Advanced Afrikaans prose and drama ('n Gevorderde studie van	15	7	AAFR212	AAFR321	Y

	Afrikaanse prosa en drama)					
AAFR321	Afrikaans poetry	15	7	AAFR212	AAFR311	Y
	Major2	15	7			N
	Major2	15	7			N
AAFR312	Afrikaans syntax and phonology (Afrikaanse sintaksis en fonologie)	15	7	AAFR311	AAFR322	Y
AAFR322	Historical and social dynamics of Afrikaans (Historiese taalkunde en sosiolinguistiek)	15	7	AAFR321	AAFR312	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
Total Credits: Level 3 Total credits for degree		120 360				

Module descriptions

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	**Practical Afrikaans (Praktiese Afrikaans)** • Basic vocabulary and grammatical structures; • Listening exercises: reading by educator and taped cassettes; • Reading aloud with emphasis on pronunciation, intonation and phrasing; • Development of speaking proficiency through dialogues, role playing, presentations; • Writing conventions for Afrikaans, and • Writing paragraphs.	**AAFR111**	**15**	**5**
Semester 2	**Practical Afrikaans and literature (Praktiese Afrikaans en letterkunde)** • Basic principles of communication for vocational purposes; • Oral communication: speeches, interviewing, negotiating, consulting, meetings, seminars and debates; • Written communication: reports, letters, memoranda and notices, agendas and minutes of meetings, curricula vitae, telegrams and summaries;	**AAFR112**	**15**	**5**

	• Non-verbal communication: graphics and audio-visual media; • Creative writing; • Academic writing, and • Basic literary texts focusing on intercultural communication.				
YEAR 2					
Semester 1	**Afrikaans morphology and lexicography (Afrikaanse morfologie en leksikografie)** • Morphology as a component of Afrikaans grammar; • Types of morphemes; • Analysis of words; • Lexicography as a field of study; • The Afrikaans lexicon; • Dictionary types; • Different types of dictionary entries, and • The handling of semantic, syntactic, and grammatical information in dictionaries.	AAFR211	15	6	
Semester 2	**Afrikaans prose and drama (Afrikaanse prosa en drama)** • Representative Afrikaans prose writers: biography and literary achievements; • Basic principles of narratology; • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans prose texts; • Representative Afrikaans dramatists: biography and literary achievements; • Basic principles of drama theory, and • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans plays.	AAFR212	15	6	
YEAR 3					
Semester 1	**Advanced Afrikaans prose and drama ('n Gevorderde studie van Afrikaanse prosa en drama)** • Trends and developments in Afrikaans prose writing; • Narratology; • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans prose texts; • Trends and developments in Afrikaans Drama; • Drama theory, and • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans plays.	AAFR311	15	7	

	Afrikaans poetry (Afrikaanse poësie) • Trends and developments in the Afrikaans poetic tradition • Poetics • Reading and analyses of specific Afrikaans poems	**AAFR321**	**15**	**7**
Semester 2	**Afrikaans syntax and phonology (Afrikaanse sintaksis en fonologie)** • Syntax as a field of study and a component of Afrikaans grammar studies; • Afrikaans word categories; • Syntactic structures: their formation and functioning; • Phonology as a field of study and a component of Afrikaans grammar studies; • The Afrikaans phonetic alphabet, and • Phonological rules governing the combination of sounds in Afrikaans.	**AAFR312**	**15**	**7**
	Historical and social dynamics of Afrikaans (Historiese taalkunde en sosiolonguistiek) • The classification of languages; • The origins of Afrikaans; • Historical processes underlying the formation of the Afrikaans language with special reference to the influence of language contact; • Sociolinguistics as an area of study; • The varieties of Afrikaans; • The position of Afrikaans in a multilingual South Africa, and • The position of Afrikaans in the context of recent initiatives in language planning and language policy.	**AAFR322**	**15**	**7**

BA Honours in Afrikaans - AHON1; NQF Level 7
The Honours course in Afrikaans may be taken full-time (1 year) or part-time (normally 2 years).

Requirements:
1. Candidates must obtain a minimum average mark of 60% in the third year to be admitted to the course.
2. Students are required to choose **5** subjects from the list given below. The subjects are divided in 2 groups. At least **2** subjects must be chosen from each group.

Group A	Group B
AAF 501 Cognitive Rhetoric	AAF 508 Afrikaans Prose
AAF 502 Semantics	AAF 509 Afrikaans Poetry
AAF 503 Socio-Linguistics	AAF 510 Afrikaans Drama
AAF 504 Lexicology	AAF 511 Introduction to Dutch Literature
AAF 505 Afrikaans Grammar	AAF 512 Afrikaans in Africa
AAF 506 Research Methodology	AAF 513 Literary theory and criticism
AAF 507 Applied Linguistics	

Examination and Research Paper
1. The examination consists of one three-hour paper in each of three subjects, as well as a mini-research dissertation, counting 30% of the total final mark, in the other two subjects.
2. The examination can be written either in November or in January/February.
3. The year mark will be taken into account for the final mark.

Master of Arts in Afrikaans - AMAS01; NQF Level 9
A dissertation on an approved topic.

Doctor of Philosophy in Afrikaans - ADPH01; NQF Level 10
A thesis on an approved topic.

General Linguistics

Undergraduate General Linguistics Programme (ABDEG1)

Description
The Department of General Linguistics & Modern Languages does not offer an independent degree programme at undergraduate level. The modules offered only form part of the BA Degree.

Our focus in General Linguistics is the scientific study of language which is aimed at equipping students with knowledge about language structure; word formation; first- and second-language learning; meaning in language; etc.

Module Structure
Faculty	ARTS
Department	General Linguistics & Modern Languages
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts
Qualifier	
Majors	General Linguistics
Abbreviation	BA (General Linguistics)
HEQSF Code	
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG
NQF EXIT Level	7

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points

Minimum duration of studies   3 Years

Presentation mode of subjects: Day Classes

Intake for the qualification   January

Registration Cycle for the subjects   January

Total credits to Graduate: **360**

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
AGEN111	Writing & Oral Communication Skills	15	5			Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
AGEN112	An Introduction to Language	15	5	AGEN111		Y
	Second Major	15	5			Y
	Minor	15	5			N
	Elective 1 or Second Minor	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	120				
YEAR 2						
AGEN211	An Introduction to Morphology & Syntax	15	6	AGEN112		Y
	Second Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1st Year Level) or Minor 2 (2nd Year level	15	5/6			N
AGEN212	Language & Learning	15	6	AGEN211		Y
	Major	15	6			Y
	Minor	15	6			N
	Elective 2 (1st Year level) or Minor 2 (2nd Year level)	15	5/6			N
		15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	120				

	YEAR 3					
AGEN311	Language Policy & Language Planning	15	7	AGEN212	AGEN321	Y
AGEN321	Language & Culture	15	7	AGEN212	AGEN311	Y
	Major2	15	7			N
	Major2	15	7			N
AGEN312	Language Diversity in SA & in the Global Context	15	7	AGEN311	AGEN322	Y
AGEN322	Translation Studies	15	7	AGEN321	AGEN312	Y
	Major 2	15	7			N
	Major 2	15	7			N
Total Credits: Level 3 Total credits for degree		120 360				

Module descriptions

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
	YEAR 1			
Semester 1	Writing and Oral Communication Skills The module develops students' reading and writing skills. It enables them to plan, construct and write effectively and competently in English at university level.	AGEN111	15	5
Semester 2	An Introduction to Language Students are introduced to basics in language learning in general, how language is used as a tool of communication, etc. which results in students knowing about language.	AGEN112	15	5
	YEAR 2			
Semester 1	An Introduction to Morphology and Syntax The module introduces students to morphology – derivational morphology; inflectional morphology; conversion; etc., as well as to language structure – syntax.	AGEN211	15	6
Semester 2	Language and Learning In Language and Learning students will become aware of different general use of language, and particularly the use of language in education, especially in the new South Africa, where 11 languages are official. They will also become aware of how language is used in different contexts.	AGEN212	15	6

		YEAR 3			
Semester 1	Language Policy and Language Planning The module will enable students to become aware of the language policy in South Africa and in education, and also how language planning is done.	AGEN311	15	7
	Language and Culture Students will learn about the interconnectedness between language and culture, and how this influences one's acquisition or learning of a second language.	AGEN321	15	7
Semester 2	Language Diversity in South Africa and in the Global Context Students' understanding of language as a tool of communication in different contexts will be broadened. They will be aware of different varieties of languages as they are used in different countries and by different communities for a variety of purposes.	AGEN312	15	7
	Translation Studies Students will be able to know the difference between translation and interpreting. Also, they will learn translation theories that will enable them to translate any text without distorting its original meaning.	AGEN322	15	7

BA Honours in General Linguistics - AHON09; NQF Level 8

See General Rules G29, G32.

Before being admitted to the Honours programme candidates should have an undergraduate degree, preferably in English, Linguistics, IsiZulu or any other language. Candidates with majors in Psychology and other language courses will also be considered. A Higher Diploma in Education with teaching experience will also qualify, after consultation with the HOD.

The Honours programme is designed to improve employment prospects for language teachers, language practitioners, translators, interpreters, publishers and other related professions.

The structure of the degree is as follows:

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
AGL501	Syntax	20	This paper offers grammar of language – sentence structure; rules, etc. It also offers traditional and modern approaches in linguistics, the interconnectedness between syntax and other areas of language studies.

AGL502	Sociolinguistics	20	In sociolinguistics the focus is on the study of language in relation to social factors, including differences of regional, class, and occupational dialect, gender differences, language and culture, bilingualism, etc.
AGL503	Psycholinguistics	20	*Psycholinguistics* is the study of the mental aspects of language and speech. It is primarily concerned with the ways in which language is represented and processed in the brain. The paper focuses on language processing, lateralisation, aphasia, etc.
AGL504	Language Theory & Practice	20	The paper focuses on theoretical principles in language teaching and learning. Students will be required to critique the presented approaches: the traditional, structural, situational and communicative approaches. Some syllabuses will be evaluated, in terms of communicative teaching design and effectiveness.
AGL505	Original Research Paper	20	Students will be expected to use insights which they gained from the course as a whole to write an extended essay of about 5000 – 8000 words. Topics on which they will write may vary from psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, etc. There will be guidance and supervision provided by the Department on the writing of the extended essay.

Master of Arts in General Linguistics - AMAS09; NQF Level 9
A dissertation on an approved topic.

Doctor of Philosophy in General Linguistics - ADPH09; NQF Level 10

A thesis on an approved topic.

German

German is a global language of science, business, trade, culture and modern communication. On the internet, in science and research publications, it is one of the most important languages. The knowledge of German, the language of one of South Africa's most important trading partners, is an important career enhancing factor for South African students, especially in the fields of business, trade and tourism. German is also vital for international and diplomatic relations, and several students of the University of Zululand have received scholarships in the past through the German Department to attend Courses in Germany.

Undergraduate German Programme
The German Department does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules that it offers form part of the following programmes and may be taken as major or as elective modules:

BA (ABDEG1)
B Tourism – ARDEG1 (elective module);
B Consumer Science – Hospitality and Tourism SBSC56 (compulsory module)
Diploma in Hospitality Management SDIP02, modules AGHM111/112
Rules:
1. General rules of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences apply.
2. No prior knowledge of German is necessary to register for the first year module "Beginners German 1".
3. All undergraduate modules are linked and must be taken in sequence.
4. Students with prior knowledge of German (e.g. German as home language or at matric level) may be admitted to a linked module at any level, provided that they can demonstrate that they fulfill the requirements of such a module – e.g. by passing a test set by the German Department.

Modules offered in Undergraduate Programmes:
NB! These modules are co-requisites and must be taken in sequence.

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Compulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1							
Semester 1	Beginner's German 1A	AGER111	15	5			Y (For SBSC56) N (Other programmes)
Semester 2	Beginner's German 1B	AGER112	15	5	AGER111		N
YEAR 2							
Semester 1	Inter-mediate German 2A	AGER211	15	6	AGER112		N

Semester							
Semester 2	Inter-mediate German 2B	AGER212	15	6	AGER211		N
YEAR 3							
Semester 1	Advanced German Language 3A	AGER311	15	7	AGER212	AGER321	N
	German Literature and Culture 1	AGER321	15	7	AGER212	AGER311	N
Semester 2	Advanced German Language 3B	AGER312	15	7	AGER311	AGER322	N
	German Literature and Culture 2	AGER322	15	7	AGER321	AGER312	N

Module descriptions

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	• General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, travel, business and vocational situations at beginner's level (e.g. tourism, trade, teaching, PR etc.); • Basic authentic and near authentic German texts; • Basic vocabulary and grammatical structures, and • Socio-cultural, historical and geographic background of German-speaking countries("Landeskunde"). The module develops students' reading and writing skills. It enables them to plan, construct and write effectively and competently in English at university level.	AGER111	15	5
Semester 2	• General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, travel, business and vocational situations (e.g. tourism, trade commerce, teaching, PR, etc.); • Basic authentic and near-authentic German texts;	AGER112	15	5

	• Basic vocabulary and grammatical structures, and • Socio-cultural, historical and geographic background of German-speaking countries ("Landeskunde").			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	• General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, vocational (e.g. tourism, trade and commerce), travel and study situations; • Authentic and near authentic German texts – including informal and formal or business letters, applications, CV's and short literary texts; • Vocabulary and grammatical structures; • Translations of German texts, and • "Landeskunde" of German-speaking countries in Europe.	AGER211	15	6
Semester 2	• General topics and dialogues based on everyday life, vocational (e.g. tourism, trade and commerce), situations or while travelling in an area where German is spoken; • Simple connected text on topics that are familiar or of personal interest; • Descriptions of experiences and events, dreams, hopes and ambitions and reasons and explanations for opinions and plans; • Literary, authentic and near-authentic German texts – including informal and formal or business letters, applications, CV's, etc.; • Vocabulary and grammatical structures; • Translations of German texts, and • "Landeskunde" of German-speaking countries in Europe.	AGER212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	• Complex texts on both concrete and abstract topics, including technical discussions in his or her field of specialisation (e.g. tourism, trade, travel, literature etc.); • Texts and discussions related to business or vocational German and on a wide range of subjects;	AGER311	15	7

	• Topical issues giving the advantages and disadvantages of various options; • German authentic and literary texts; • Vocabulary and grammatical structures, and • Topics and texts regarding cultural studies ("Landeskunde") related to the German-speaking countries.			
Semester 1	• Topics and texts based on socio-cultural, geographical and historical background of German-speaking countries of Europe; • Authors from German-speaking countries, e.g. Lessing, Kant, Goethe, Schiller, Heine, Marx, Fontane; • Literature and excerpts from literary works, e.g. prose, drama, poems, songs and texts, etc. from the periods of the Enlightenment to Impressionism, and • Authentic texts: e.g. paintings, pictures, films and videos from these periods.	AGER321	15	7
Semester 2	• Topics and complex texts on both concrete and abstract topics, including technical discussions in his/her field of specialisation (e.g. tourism, trade, travel, literature etc); • Vocabulary, grammatical structures and translation; • Clear, well-structured, detailed text on a wide range of subjects, showing controlled use of organizational patterns, connectors and cohesive devices; • Texts and discussions related to business or vocational German, and • Authentic and literary texts regarding cultural studies ("Landeskunde") related to the German-speaking countries.	AGER312	15	7
Semester 2	• Topics and texts based on socio-cultural, geographical and historical background of German-speaking countries of Europe; • Authors from German-speaking countries, e.g. Hauptmann, Kafka, Brecht, Mann, Frisch, Böll, Wolf;	AGER322	15	7

	• Literature and excerpts from literary works, e.g. prose, drama, poems, songs and texts, etc. from the 20th Century, and • Authentic texts: e.g. paintings, pictures, films and videos from these periods.			

BA Honours in German - AHON11; NQF Level 8

Candidates must have attained a minimum of 60% average in the German – Year Level III – modules in order to be admitted to the course.

Students are required to choose **4** papers from the following list:

AGE501 A Period
AGE502 A Genre
AGE503 Literature Theory
AGE504 Language
AGE505 Mass Literature

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
AGE501	A Period (Literature Period)	20	This paper offers an overview of selected periods in German Literature History as well as an in-depth study of a period chosen by the student.
AGE502	A Genre	20	A consideration of some elements of genre theory as well as an overview of literature genre. This is followed by a paper on a chosen genre.
AGE503	Literature Theory	20	This paper focuses on a particular literature theory as well as examples of its application.
AGE504	Language	20	Topics may be chosen from fields such as translation and German as a Foreign Language (DAF). The focus is on the German language.
AGL505	Mass Literature	20	A study of various aspects of mass literature or popular fiction, including the close reading of some selected works in this genre. The paper will focus on theory as well as analysis.

One of these papers must be a research paper which will count at least 30% of the total final mark (40 credits). This means that 3 of the four chosen papers will count 20 credits each and one will count 40 credits.

Master of Arts in German - AMAS11; NQF Level 9

A dissertation on an approved subject.

GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

Bachelor of Arts in Environmental Planning and Development - SGBA01; NQF Level 7
Total No. of Credits: 360

Programme Description
This qualification is aimed at producing graduates who intend to become planners who will liaise with developers. The qualification leads from a foundation in the social sciences, development studies and geographical sciences and is followed by sound grounding in all aspects of environmental planning. With this qualification, learners will be qualified to enter the field of environmental planning at a technical level, but are recommended to continue their studies at Honours level in the various sub-disciplines.

Geography: BA Environmental Planning and Development

Faculty	Faculty of Science and Agriculture	
Departments	Geography	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Environmental Planning and Development	
Qualifier		
Majors	Geography	
Abbreviation	BA	
Qualification Code (SAQF)		
UNIZULU Code	SGBA01	
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7	
Admission Requirements	Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in English	
Admission Requirements	Pass of at least 50% (level 4) in Geography	
Minimum Credits for Admission	National Senior Certificate With Degree Endorsement And with 26 NSC points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**	

YEAR 1

SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	NQF LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)	CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
SEMESTER 1					
Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography	SGES111	15	5	None	None

SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	NQF LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)	CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
NGO Sector, Development and Underdevelopment	ADEV111	15	5	None	None
Introduction to Tourism	ARTO111	15	5	None	None
Practical English 1 A:	AENG121	15	5	None	None
SEMESTER 2					
Introduction to Human Geography	SGES112	15	6	None	None
Community Project Development and Facilitation	ADEV112	15	6	None	None
Business Tourism and Entrepreneurship	ARTO112	15	6	None	None
Practical English 1 B	AENG122	15	6	None	None
TOTAL		**120**			

YEAR 2					
SUBJECT NAME	**SUBJECT CODE**	**SUBJECT CREDITS**	**NQF LEVEL**	**PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)**	**CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)**
SEMESTER 1					
Global Landforms and Cartography	SGES211	15	6	SGES111	None
Integrated Local Economic Development	ADEV221 OR	15	6	None	None
Development Development Concepts: Economic and Social.	ADEV211	15	6	None	None
Tourism Marketing A	ARTO211	15	6	None	None
Elementary Statistics for Science Students	SSTT111	15	5	None	None
SEMESTER 2					
Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development	SGES212	15	6	SGES112	None
Choose one elective					
Integrated Rural Development OR Population Studies and SA Population Policy.	ADEV222	15	6	None	None
	ADEV212	15	6	None	None

Tourism Marketing B OR Computer Literacy II	ARTO212 SCPS122	15 15	6 5	None None	None None
Geographical Info Systems	SHYD222	15	6	None	SGES211
TOTAL		**120**			

YEAR 3					
SUBJECT NAME	**SUBJECT CODE**	**SUBJECT CREDITS**	**NQF LEVEL**	**PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)**	**CO-REQUISITE SUBJECT(S)**
SEMESTER 1					
Urban Environment and Recreation Planning	SGES311	15	7	SGES212	None
Land Use and Natural Resource Management	SGES331	15	7	SGES211	None
Integrated Urban Development	ADEV311	15	7	None	None
Industry and Development	ADEV321	15	7	None	None
SEMESTER 2					
Environmental Management	SGES312	15	7	SGES211	None
Environmental Fieldwork and Research	SGES322	15	7	SGES211 and SGES212	None
Project Management and Evaluation	ADEV312	15	7	None	None
Research Methodology	ADEV322	15	7	None	None
TOTAL		**120**			

Descriptions of geography modules

Title	Introduction to Physical and Environmental Geography		
Code	SGES111	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to man's physical environment i.e. earth's landform and atmospheric processes and environmental management. It provides the skills and knowledge to understand the global patterns and the natural processes involved in the landforms formation and the analysis of air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, wind and global circulation, and weather systems. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting the society.		
Content	Materials of the Earth's crust The lithosphere and plate tectonics Volcanic and tectonic landforms Landforms of weathering and mass wasting Landforms and rock structure		

	Landforms made by wind, waves and currents
	Air temperature
	Atmospheric moisture and precipitation
	Winds and global circulation
	Weather systems
	Ethical and philosophical foundations of environmental management
	Environmental problems
	Land use planning and environmental management
	Environmental management approaches
	Case studies on environmental management
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments, presentations or activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	Introduction to Human Geography		
Code	SGES112	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course covers 2 aspects of human geography namely cultural and tourism Geography. The course introduces the students to the discipline of human geography that deals with the various sub-disciplines that include population dynamics, cultural environments, spatial behaviour and urban geography. The course is intended to provide students with an awareness of the value of human Geography as a discipline that aids understanding of the complex and ever-changing world. Tourism Geography aims to provide knowledge and understanding of the long-term consequences of tourism development: the socio-cultural, economic and environmental impacts of tourism as well as the economics of the tourism industry.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Philosophies in geography Population dynamics Cultural geography Geography of spatial behaviour Urbanisation Inequality within a state Tourism Industry: planning and development Tourism and economic development Tourism development and the environment Social and cultural aspects of tourism Pro-poor tourism strategies		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (5% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 10% theory tests; 10% term project and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes		

Title	SGES211: Global landforms and Cartography		
Code	SGES211	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES111	Co-requisites	None
Aim	The course covers 2 areas: geomorphology and cartography. The geomorphology part of the module deals with forces and processes involved in the formation of landscape on a global and local scale. The forces and processes are studied in terms of their spatial distribution and their respective intensities. Resultant landforms are noted and classified according to physical form, regional distribution, and the types of processes involved. Environmental implications of the processes and forms are considered. The cartography part of the module deals with the factual basis for making decisions concerning the design and interpretation of maps. The module is designed to stimulate interest in cartographic issues that play an important role in the various fields of study.		
Outcomes	On completion of this module the learners will be able to: Distinguish the approaches to geomorphology Evaluate the processes contributing to the different types of landforms Identify drainage basin characteristics Design and interpret maps Describe map projections Describe Geographic Information System (GIS)		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments, presentations or activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory practical classes		

Title	SGES212: Demographics, Health and Sustainable Development		
Code	SGES212	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES112	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course intends to introduce students to concepts, principles and challenges in the field medical geography and sustainable development. Students are to examine the relationships between the environment, health and sustainable development. Its main objectives are: (1) to improve students' ability to think critically, read closely and to argue well about environmental, demographics and health issues and sustainable development, (2) to introduce students to some texts and major controversies on environmental issues and developmental issues and (3) to help students in arriving at their own rational and clear minded views about matters under discussion.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Introduction to medical geography Diseases of poverty Population distribution in South Africa Social and spatial inequalities in health Distribution of diseases and provision of health care services		

	Health status in South Africa
	Introduction to sustainable development
	Sustainable development, poverty and the environment
	Natural resources and sustainable development
	Sustainable development in Africa: A challenge for the 21st century
	Sustainable development in rural South Africa
	Globalisation and sustainable development
	The sustainable development strategy of South Africa
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 10% theory tests and 10% assignments, presentations or activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES 222 Hydrometeorology		
Code	SGES 222	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES 111	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course covers the occurrence and movement of energy and water vapour fluxes in the atmosphere and on the land surface, develops quantitative approaches for measurement of the surface energy fluxes and evapotranspiration using various hydrometeorological methods, and discusses the measurement and processing of data sets necessary for hydrologic modeling. The module aims at acquainting students with the nature of climate in the boundary layer and the region in which the energy that drives atmospheric processes originate, and also where we live, produce our food and release the bulk of the atmospheric pollution. Energy and mass fluxes as well as atmospheric interactions producing distinctive weather patterns or climates in the boundary layer are discussed. Also covered are the various methods for the estimation or measurements of the surface fluxes. The knowledge gained in this module is essential and finds application in agricultural, environmental and water resources studies, among others.		
Content	Introduction (radiation laws, radiant flux, insolation determination, radiation and energy budget) Energy and mass exchanges; Subsurface climates (soil heat flux and soil temperature, -soil water flow and soil moisture) Surface layer climates (momentum flux and wind, sensible heat flux and air temperature, latent heat flux and water vapour) Outer layer climates Evaluation of energy and mass fluxes (radiative fluxes (measurement and theoretical approaches), convective fluxes, water balance) Energy balance of non-vegetated surfaces; climates of vegetated surfaces Climates of non-uniform terrain (spatial inhomogeinity and topographic effects) Man-modified atmosphere (shelter effects, greenhouse) Unintentionally modified climates Estimation of surface fluxes (methods and instrumentation) (eddy covariance, Bowen ratio-energy balance, scintillometry, surface renewal Penman-Monteith evapotranspiration and water loss from various surfaces) Application of remote sensing in surface fluxes estimations		

Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments, presentations or activities).
	60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES311: Urban environment and Recreation Planning		
Code	SGES311	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES212	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course addresses spatial and development problems that were created by Apartheid planning policies. Apart from studying strategies for integrating the fragmented South African cities, the module goes further and interrogates the concept of integrated settlement planning. The module enquires if this concept is appropriate within the present socio-economic environment. The module also addresses the concept of recreation spaces. Special attention will be given to the connection between recreation planning and other types of planning and environment design, describing alternative approaches to recreation planning and how, where and when these approaches can be used. Students are expected to be able to make meaningful contributions towards shaping a South African city that is integrated and offers more opportunities of economic advancement to its residents.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Introduction to urban and regional planning Urbanisation, unemployment and philosophical approach to urban management and job creation Urban development and economic integration Structuring elements of settlements, urban nodes, activity corridors, a metropolitan open space system Housing, integration of urban development and the compact city debate Unraveling the different meanings of integration: The Urban Development Framework of the SA government Planning for integration: the case of the Metropolitan Cape Town Alternative urban planning and management in Brazil: instructive examples for other countries in the South Interpretation of sustainable development and urban sustainability in low-cost housing and settlements in South Africa Introduction to recreation planning: concepts and principles and benefits of recreation Recreation supply and demand analysis Strategic plans Facilities planning and design Planning methodology Coastal recreation, planning and design		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark		

	80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES321 Atmospheric processes and pollution		
Code	SGES321	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES222	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This module is designed to enable students comprehend a wide range of weather-producing phenomena. It deals primarily with the environment of the southern hemisphere, and particularly the atmospheric phenomena affecting the weather and climate of southern Africa. It lays a foundation for specialised modules in climatology and applied climatology offered at senior and postgraduate levels of study. The objectives of this module will be met and tested through formal lectures, tutorials, practical sessions and 2 assessments.		

Content	Global and thermal circulations
	      Large-scale pressure patterns and circulation systems
	      Hadley cells and annual cycle
	      Governing dynamics
	      Mid-latitude jet streams
	Circulation in the Southern hemisphere
	      Seasonal mean conditions
	      Storms tracks
	Weather over southern Africa
	      Sub-tropical anticyclones, wave disturbances
	      Synoptic sequence and classification
	Tropical weather analysis of the Indian Ocean
	Air pollution meteorology
	Atmospheric stability
	Air pollution measurement methods and modelling
	Environmental and health effects of air pollution
	Air pollution control and management		

	The learners will: Describe and evaluate atmospheric processes and pollution and indicate ability to make recommendations and predict scenarios. Identify and evaluate large, medium and small-scale atmospheric processes and pollution, and make recommendations. Distinguish, describe and apply methods of investigating atmospheric processes and pollution, and make recommendations. Identify, design and evaluate models that apply to forecasting techniques in atmospheric processes and pollution.		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments, presentations or activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes		

Title	SGES 331: Land Use and Natural Resource Management		
Code	SGES 331	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES211	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to land-use concepts, systems, management and evaluation techniques. In addition, the course introduces natural resources, their types, distribution, rational use, decision–making systems and management. The course also introduces students to major land-use and natural resource management issues confronting society.		
Content	Landscape form and function in planning Physiographic and parametric approaches to terrain evaluation Topography, slope and land-use planning Application of terrain analysis in soil surveys The application of geomorphological terrain analysis in soil engineering Utilisation of topographical features in determination of soil types and land capability in agriculture Vegetation, land use and Environmental Assessment Landscape ecology, land use and habitat conservation planning Types, location and management of natural resources Ethics, aesthetics, culture, assumptions, theories in economics of natural resources Principles of economics and sustainable natural resource management Natural resource valuation techniques Environmental management approaches Case studies on land use and natural resource management		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments, presentations or activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes		

Title	Climate Dynamics, Weather Variability and Prediction		
Code	SGES341	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES222	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This module introduces students to the atmospheric circulation of the southern hemisphere particularly southern Africa. Most emphasis is on the tropical atmosphere and oceans. The planetary-scale circulation of the atmosphere and ocean are discussed as a background for subsequent topics with a focus on African climate. The climatology of tropical weather systems is discussed with emphasis on structure, distribution, seasonal characteristics, and their role in the regional climates and inter-annual climate variability. The associated manifold environmental and societal consequences are covered in the inter-annual variability of the atmosphere-ocean system sessions. The module, in addition, deals with weather variability of the tropics and sub-tropics. The module will help a student develop the ability to analyse tropical and sub-tropical circulation systems over southern Africa. Concepts derived from previous atmospheric circulation modules are vital for understanding weather variability.		

Content	Meteorological scale, large-scale weather producing processes and systems; The atmospheric circulation and weather over southern Africa; ocean circulation; climatology of weather systems; inter-annual variability of the atmosphere ocean system; human impact; Introduction to weather variability; moisture and precipitation; moisture related concepts, rain droplet growth, rainfall augmentation; vertical motion and cumulus convection; radar reflectivity patterns, storm types; prediction of future conditions; atmospheric laws and numerical prediction; synoptic cycle of sub-tropical weather; surface weather patterns over southern African; upper-level structure & jet stream waves; numerical forecasting of weather; climate modeling & prediction; climate change scenarios for southern Africa
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments, presentations or activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours) and practical exams
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES 312 : Environmental Management		
Code	SGES 312	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES212	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to environmental management concepts, its problems, concepts, problems and policies. It provides the skills and knowledge to understand the solutions to the debate around environment and sustainable development. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting a developing society.		
Content	Environment and Environmental Law Environment and the Constitution International Environmental Law Water Law and the Environment Conservation of Resources Pollution Control Law Land Use and Planning Law Strategic Environmental Assessment Integrated Environmental Management Environmental Management Tools (Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Environmental Management Standards (EMS) & Environmental Law Water pollution, Waste Management Coastal zone management Case studies on environmental management • Environmental Justice • South Durban Industrial Basin • Emission levels excedences e.g. Forskor • Visit to Richards Bay Clean Air Association • Used-tyre dumping on gullies in rural areas • Municipal by-laws e.g. UMhlathuze Municipality • DWAF regulations		

	• Comparison of RSA's Environmental and Water Laws with those of the USA
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (10% practical exercises; 10% practical test; 15% theory tests and 5% assignments/presentations/activities). 60% Formal end of module theory (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes

Title	SGES322: Environmental Fieldwork and Research		
Code	SGES322	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Prerequisites	SGES211 and SGES212 or SGES222	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces students to techniques in geographical research leading to a successful project report. The module provides a framework for geographical research methodology, including how to ask pertinent questions, set short-term goals, uncover background material, collect and analyse field data, and interpret information in a critical scientific manner.		
Content	Aspects to be studied will include: Introduction to Geographical research methods Writing a research proposal Literature review Sampling methods Questionnaire development Field data collection Entry and preliminary analysis of data Oral presentation of research results Writing of research report		
Assessment	20% mid semester test; 20% progress report; 30% oral presentation of research; 30% final research report		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance of theory and practical classes Submission of final research report		

Descriptions of other modules in the SGEBA01 programme

Title	Elementary Statistics for Science students		
Code	SSTT111	Department	Mathematical Sciences
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	
Aim	To introduce elementary concepts of statistics to science students		
Content	Descriptive statistics and probability – Types of data; Frequency distributions, Graphical display of data, Measures of location; Measure of dispersion; Random experiments; Sample space and events; Counting techniques; Laws of probability, Conditional probability; Independent events; Random variables; Probability mass function; Expectation and variance of random variables, Special discrete probability distributions. Annuities and Index numbers: Inferential statistics – Normal distribution; Hypothesis testing of the means; Hypothesis testing for population proportions;		

	confidence intervals for the means; Confidence intervals for proportions; Hypothesis testing using p-values; Contingency tables.
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment mark 60% Formal end of module exam (3 hours)
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance at lectures, practicals and fieldwork

Title	Geographical Information Systems		
Code	SHYD222	Department	Hydrology
Prerequisites	SGES211	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This module is designed to give an introduction to the concepts and principles of GIS development and use. It is a prerequisite or co-requisite for Honours-level study in Hydrology and Geography		
Content	Mapping Cartographic principles Cartographic data Spatial analysis GIS concepts and components Raster based GIS Vector based GIS Review of GIS programs (ArcInfo, ArcView, ArcExplorer, Atlas, IDRISI, Regis etc) Review of related systems (computer-aided design – CAD) Applications and developments in GIS Application exercise in ArcView Project using ArcView and satellite imagery		
Assessment	40% Continuous Assessment Mark (30% practical assessments; 10% Interim test) 60% Formal end of module theory and practical exams (3 hours each)		
DP Requirement	40% Continuous Assessment Mark 80% Attendance at practicals and fieldwork		

Postgraduate Degree Programmes

BA Honours in Geography - AHON10; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission Requirements
To be admitted to BA (Hons) in Geography a candidate shall have passed Bachelor of Arts degree in Geography and Environmental Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Curriculum for BA (Hons) Geography
Five modules including the research project are to be completed.
SGES501 and the research project [SGES509] are compulsory.
A student must choose three modules after consultation with the HOD and will be determined by the student's undergraduate background and the availability of suitably trained staff members in a particular year.

A research project on an approved research topic to be chosen after consultation with a panel of staff members. Research is to start as soon as lectures commence.
A student must have acquired proficiency in qualitative methods and computer techniques prior to working on the research project report. A written or oral test can be required to satisfy the HOD in this respect.

Students who did not do GIS at undergraduate level should take undergraduate level GIS (SHYD222) concurrently with their Honours modules. A student must obtain at least 50% in GIS, otherwise they will have to repeat it before an Honours degree is confirmed complete.

SGES501   History, Philosophy and Methodology of Geography
SGES503   Environmental Management
AGES505   Urban Geography
AGES506   Rural Geography
SGES509   Research Project (to be submitted by the end of November).

One module may be selected from the following with approval of both Heads of Department:

ADS503   Urban Development and Planning
ARRT501   Resources Management
SHYD504   Water Resources Management

Title	History, Philosophy and Methodology of Geography		
Code	AGES501	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science and Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences.		
Programmes	B.Sc. (Hons.) Geography and B.A. (Hons.) Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Core or elective	Core	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	The module is intended to provide students with background knowledge about the history and philosophical thought of geography. The history of geography will focus on the development of geography through the ages. The module will give an insight into the philosophy of the subject. The module will expose the students to the methodology of the discipline.		

Content	The course will cover the following topics:
	Ancient geography, as well as the German and French schools of Geography
	A history of the development of specific branches of the discipline.
	The contribution of prominent scholars to the field of geography
	The meaning and development of concepts such as dualism, determinism, environmental perception and regionalism.
	The 4 traditions of geography
	The use of models and theories in geography
	The quantitative and scientific paradigms in geography.
	The emergence of modern philosophy or paradigms in geography: positivism and phenomenology
	The emergence of post-modernism in geography
	The study of the following paradigms: Humanistic, Welfare, Behavioural, Radical and Feminist Geography
	The value of geographic knowledge in the contemporary world
	Development of Geography and geographic thought in South Africa

Title	Environmental Management		
Code	SGES503	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science and Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences.		
Programmes	B Sc Honours Geography; BA Honours Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Fundamental, core or elective	Core	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course introduces the student to environmental management concepts, its problems, concepts, problems and policies. It provides the skills and knowledge to research and understand the issues related to environment and sustainable development. The course also introduces students to major environmental issues confronting a developing society.		
Content	Environmental ethics and environmental education in South Africa		
	Integrated environmental management		
	Environmental economics and evaluation		
	Environmental law		
	Air pollution		
	Environmental auditing and ISO 14000		
	Water pollution and waste management		
	Coastal zone management		
	Droughts and desertification		
	Sustainable development		

	Mineral resources
	Radiation and pesticides
	Soils, nature conservation in South Africa and environmental heritage of international standing
	Land-use planning
	Mountains, freshwater and marine ecosystems
	Case studies on environmental management
	i) Environmental Audits of UNIZULU's waste management
	ii) South Durban Industrial Basin
	iii) Emission levels exceedances e.g. Forskor
	iv) Visit to Richards Bay Clean Air Association
	v) Used-tyre dumping on gullies in rural areas
	vi) Municipal by-laws e.g. UMhlathuze Municipality
	vii) DWAF regulations
	viii) Comparison of RSA's Environmental and Water Laws with those of the USA
	ix) EIA of roads, airports, stadiums, housing projects, industries, mining, etc.

Title	Urban Geography		
Code	**AGES505**	**Department**	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science and Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences.		
Programmes	B.A. (hons) Geography		
Credits	20	**Notional Hours**	200
Year Level	4	**Semester**	1 or 2
Core or elective	Elective	**NQF Level**	8
Prerequisites	None	**Co-requisites**	None
Aim	The module is intended to provide students with background knowledge about the key elements of urban geography, in particular those that relate themselves more to third world countries as against first- and second-world countries. It will examine philosophies and methodologies and principles relating to (a) current evolving methodologies (b) external and internal relationships among cities (c) problems associated with cities.		

Content	The course will cover the following topics:
	The philosophy and methodology of urban geography
	Phenomenological and positivistic approaches in urban geography
	The concept of open-space system in the planning of residential areas in South Africa
	Migration as an urban phenomenon in South Africa
	Housing in South Africa
	Squatter settlements in developing countries
	Problems and prospects of micro-enterprises in the South African urban economy
	Spatial inequalities in the South African residential landscape
	Urban planning policy in South Africa
	Urban land-use change in Empangeni
	Informal housing around Empangeni.
	City Models – past, present and the future
	Sites of inclusion and exclusion: gated residences in South Africa
	Impacts of urban planning
	Future global cities: city trends and globalisation
	Urban regeneration
	Role of transportation in the city: the case of the Gautrain
	Legacy of the 2010 FIFA World Cup in the South African Cities

Title	Rural Geography		
Code	**AGES506**	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science & Agriculture	Creation Date	
Field	Life and Social Sciences		
Programmes	B.A. (Hons) Geography		
Credits	20	Notional Hours	200
Year Level	4	Semester	1 or 2
Core or elective	Elective	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	This course aims to encourage discussion of what *rural* means in a country that has undergone both political and economic transition. It aims to assess rural development approaches. Attention will be paid to what characterises rural areas in the developing world and draw comparisons with the developed world.		

Content	The course is designed to interrogate issues in rural geography as analysed by researches, planners, and policy makers
	Introduction to rural geography,
	Rural deprivation and socio-economic exclusion
	Rural livelihoods
	Economic activities and rural economies
	Rural development approaches and other alternative form of development
	Rural women and empowerment
	Natural resources management
	Land politics
	Rural governance
	Globalisation
	Indigenous knowledge system
	Issues of theory, policy and practice (Africa, Asia and South America)

Title	Research Project		
Code	SGES509	Department	Geography and Environmental Studies
Faculty	Science & Agriculture		
Field	Physical, Life and Social Sciences		
Programmes	BSc. (Hons) and BA (Hons) Geography		
Credits	40	Notional Hours	400
Year Level	4	Semester	1 and 2
Core or elective	Core	NQF Level	8
Prerequisites	None	Co-requisites	None
Aim	The course is aimed at preparing students with skills for independent scientific research. Under guidance from academic staff, students undertake pure or applied research on a topic of their choice relating to the field of Geography. This course builds on research skills gained in SGES322 during level 3.		
Content	The content will largely depend on the topic chosen, but students are expected to undertake an extensive literature survey; conduct some fieldwork as part of data collection; analyse data and interpret results, and present a written report of the research that is well presented, logically structured and accurately referenced. Students will also make oral presentations of their work at various stages of the research project.		

Master of Arts in Geography - AMAS10; NQF Level 9
Total No of Credits: 180

Admission Requirements
To be admitted to MA in Geography a candidate shall have passed Bachelor of Arts (Hons) degree in Geography and Environmental studies or an equivalent qualification.

Curriculum
A dissertation (AGES700) on an approved topic. An oral examination on the contents of the dissertation may be required. Also see General Rules.

Doctorate of Philosophy in Geography - ADPH10 (MODULE CODE AGES800); NQF Level 10
Total No of Credits: 360

Curriculum
A thesis (AGES800) on an approved topic. An oral examination on the contents of the thesis may be required. Also see General Rules and consult with the HOD.

HISTORY

Rules for Entry:

1. History at matric level is not a pre-requisite to enroll for History.
2. The Department of History does not offer an independent programme at undergraduate level. The modules form part of the BA Degree and the same general rules apply.
3. The department will continue to provide post-graduate study opportunities as indicated in the Prospectus.
4. Students are not allowed to register for the next level without passing all modules at the lower level.

Structure and composition of the curriculum

The structure of the curriculum in the department is as follows:

YEAR 1					
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject(s)**	**Com-pulsory (Y/N)**
SEMESTER 1					
History 1: Theory and Methods of History	AHIS III	15	NQF5		Y
SEMESTER 2					
MODULE 1 History 1 : South African History	AHIS 112	15	NQF 5	AHIS111	Y

YEAR 2					
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject(s)**	**Com-pulsory (Y/N)**
SEMESTER 1					
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century Europe	AHIS 211	15	NQF 6	AHIS111 and AHIS112	Y
SEMESTER 2					
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century South Africa • The impact of mining	AHIS 212	15	NQF6	AHIS211	Y

TOTAL		120			

YEAR 3					
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject(s)**	**Com-pulsory (Y/N)**
SEMESTER 1					
MODULE 1 Archival skills and introduction to cultural museum studies and Heritage Legislation	AHIS 311	15	NQF 7	AHIS211 and AHIS212	Y
MODULE 2 The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in Retrospect	AHIS 321	15	NQF7	AHIS311	Y
SEMESTER 2					
MODULE 1 Colonial and post independent Africa	AHIS 312	15	NQF7	AHIS311 and AHIS321	Y
MODULE 2 AHIS322 Totalitarian regimes and the Nuclear Age.	AHIS 322	15	NQF7	AHIS311 and AHIS312	Y

MODULE DESCRIPTIONS

SUBJECT NAME	CODE	DESCRIPTION
History 1: Theory and Methods of History	AHIS111	• General topics related to performance skills e.g. the writing of essays, quality assurance • Meaning, content, scope and course of history, the classification of history • Objectivity and subjectivity, the historical method, heuristics • Forms in which historical writing finds expression, relativity of history
History 1: South African History	AHIS112	• Foundations of multi-cultural South Africa: the arrival, distribution and inter-action of blacks and whites in Southern Africa since the Stone Age • The origins of racism in South Africa: racial relations in the 17th and 18th Century British colonial rule to 1854: The expansion of whites over Southern Africa • The Mfecane and Great Trek

General topics related to 19th and early 20th century Europe	AHIS211	• State formation in Europe during the 19th century • Basic concepts such as absolutism, nationalism and democracy • Circumstances which lead to the First and Second World Wars • The impact these wars had on the history of mankind • The German Reich and French history
General topics related to 19th and early 20th century South Africa	AHIS212	• The impact of mining, industrialisation and urbanisation had on the South African economy • Circumstances which lead to the Anglo Boer War and the unification of South Africa • Early 20th Century politics in South Africa based on a racially divided society • South Africa's participation in the 2 world wars • The beginning of the freedom struggle
Archival skills and introduction to cultural museum studies and Heritage Legislation	AHIS311	• The National Archives of South Africa (Act no 43 of 1996) • Basic concepts of the Archival Profession • Records management • Acquisitions (documents) • Presentation, restoration and storage of documents • Restrictions on records, copying and transfer of records • Using an archival repository: research • Heritage legislation: KZN and beyond
The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in Retrospect	AHIS321	• Human relations and racial disparities in the union of SA by 1948 • Racial policies of Strijdom, Malan, Verwoerd and Botha • The Communist Party and the Treason Trial, 1956-1961 • Hembede and the ANC youth league • Sobukwe and the PAC • The New South Africa, 1994 • KZN leaders: Albert J. Luthuli, Dr JL Dube, Gen. Louis Botha, Dr Mangosuthu Buthelezi and Mohanda Ghandi
Colonial and post independent Africa	AHIS312	• The Scramble for Africa • Colonial Administration • Africa Nationalism and resistance between the 2 world wars

		• The effect of the Second World War on African Nationalism
		• Independence of African states: the British, French and Portuguese models
		Independent Africa: the Organisation of Africa Unity – achievements and failure
Totalitarian regimes and the Nuclear Age.	AHIS322	• The Cold War
		• The post-war challenge
		• Eastern and Western European unity in the post war period
		• The fall of the USSR and its effect on the West
		• Modern USA: social security and the civil rights movement
		• The United Nations
		• Global relations and multi-national Corporations

BA Honours in History - AHON12
(five three-hour papers, plus a research report)

Remarks

1. Admission to the Honours degree is normally limited to a minimum pass of 60% for the third-year qualifying courses in History. See General and Faculty rules.
   For a student who has less than 60% aggregate at third-year level, there is a possibility in exceptional circumstances that the Faculty Board of Arts may admit such a student to the Honours course in History if the HOD has sufficient evidence to motivate the application.
2. The medium of instruction is English and therefore a thorough reading knowledge of English is required, but students are also expected to be able to communicate and study in the other official languages.
3. Students must have a basic competency in computer literacy.
4. Papers 1 and 2 are compulsory. Candidates must select 3 additional papers from the other choices. All options are not necessarily taught each year, and the HOD must therefore be consulted beforehand.
5. In order to qualify for the Honours examination, a candidate shall complete a research project based on documentary and/or other original sources. A research report (5 copies typed and properly bound) must be submitted before the end of October of the particular year. This will be regarded as a sixth paper for examination purposes and called AHY500. No student will graduate without meeting this requirement.
6. The examination may be written in 1 or 2 parts. Part one consists of Papers 1 and 2, plus the research report; and part 2 of the other 3 papers.

Paper 1 (AHY501) – core
(a) Method, technique and research theory of history, e.g. the choice of a subject for an MA dissertation; the nature of historical sources; aids to the study of South African history; source criticism; form and style problems in writing history. A visit to the provincial Archives Repository is compulsory.

(b)   South African historiography in the Twentieth Century, e.g. traditional, liberal and radical views; recent perspectives.

Paper 2 (AHY502) – core
(a)   Philosophy of history; speculative and some typical problems, e.g. the Christian interpretation of history; linear and cyclical approaches; Vico, Spengler, Toynbee and Jaspers; defining history as science or art; objectivity and relativism; value and meaning; post-modernism in history; meta-history.
(b)   General historiography from the Enlightenment to the present, e.g. rational, romantic and liberal historians, positivism and empirism in history; Niebuhr and Ranke; nationalistic interpretations; Marxism; New History; the Annales; German social and economic historians since 1945; recent international trends, *inter alia* "everyday life" history, narrative history and global versus local history.

Paper 3 (AHY503)
Introduction to the methodology of, and themes on the history of pre-literate societies in the history of southern Africa, from the Stone Age to circa 1800, e.g. the place of pre-colonial history in the scientific world; the nature, processing and interpretation of source material; concepts relating to construction of pre-colonial history; the South African Stone and Iron Ages. A compulsory fieldwork excursion is included.

Paper 4 (AHY504)
Themes on the political, social and economic history of KwaZulu-Natal, e.g. defining local and regional history, inter-cultural relations; various developments since the eighteenth century.

Paper 5 (AHY505)
Themes on the history of contemporary South Africa since 1948, e.g. defining contemporary history; political issues and constitutional changes in the post-1961 period; the Republic of South Africa in international context; recent socio-economic developments; cultural evolution and adaptation to modern technology in South Africa.

Paper 6 (AHY506)
An in-depth study of specific themes from the history of Africa (excluding South Africa) since 1945, e.g. struggles for national liberation; the Organisation for African Unity; West European, Chinese, Soviet and American foreign policies in Africa.

Paper 7 (AHY507)
Themes on the history of contemporary Europe as from 1945, e.g. post-war Europe and the development of the Cold War; integration and co-operation in post-war Western Europe; the role of the USSR in Eastern Europe; movements towards détente; roles of prominent leaders in post-war Europe; the Bosnian crisis.

Paper 8 (AHY508)
Themes on the political, social and economic history of some major world powers since 1945, e.g. an evaluation of different post-war American presidents; J.F. Dulles as an exponent of American foreign policy; Mao Tse-tung and Chou En-lai in the rise of Red China; Chiang Kai-shek and the Republic of Free China; Stalin; Khruschchev, Brezhnev and Gorbachev in the Soviet Union; Yeltsen,

Putin and the Russian Federation; the Korean and Vietnam wars; international effects of the Cuban and Middle Eastern crises; American, Chinese and Russian relations with Africa.

Paper 9 (AHY509) – core
An honours paper in a related subject in which the candidate has passed the third year course for the BA degree. The approval of both HODs concerned must be obtained.

Master of Arts in History - AMAS12 NQF Level 9

The examination consists of a dissertation, the subject of which is to be approved by the Senate at least six months before the dissertation is submitted. The candidate shall submit a declaration stating that the dissertation is his/her work. The dissertation must be in accordance with all requirements of the Department of History and the general rules of the University.

Doctor of Philosophy in History - ADPH12 NQF Level 10

Refer to General Rules G49-G56 and consult HOD.

INFORMATION STUDIES

Department of Information Studies

Introduction of the Degree Programmes
The Department of Information Studies will offer the following 5 programmes in 2018. Bachelor of Library and Information Science (BLIS), Bachelor of Arts-Information Science (BA-IS), Honours-Bachelor of Information Science (BLIS-Hons), Master of Library and Information Science (MLIS) and Doctor of Philosophy in Information Science (PhD- LIS). Undergraduate Degree programmes will only be offered if the student intake exceeds 10 at level 1. Post-Graduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (AIDIP1) will not be offered in 2018 due to the staff vacancy in the department.

Description of the degree

Bachelor of Arts in Information Science - AIDEG1; NQF Level 7
Total No. of Credits: 360

BA (IS) will take a duration of three years and at least 24 modules. The purpose of the programme is to offer the student knowledge, skills and attitudes for information and knowledge management and is aimed at jobs in the broad information field both within public and corporate organisations.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the AIDEG1 degree are to equip students with:
1. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and computer networks.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
3. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and collection development in a variety of information centres.
4. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general and inforprenueral management.
5. Theoretical research skills.
6. Information literacy and communication skills

On completion of this programme the student can be admitted to an Honours degree programme or its equivalent

Work integrated learning (WIL)
Work experience focuses on 3 areas chosen from: computer assembly troubleshooting and repairs, networking, the practical Information services environment, and management. Students will select their areas of choice in consultation with the Department. Students are expected to spend 3 weeks in the WIL programme in a work environment of their choice during their final year.

General rules
Unless otherwise stipulated, the rule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

Composition of Curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester long modules as follows, provided that a student who fails any modules may repeat not more than one such module per semester in a subsequent year in addition to the prescribed maxima and obtain credit for them.

First year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year - a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year - a minimum of eight semester modules

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules and electives as specified.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Information Studies	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier	Information Science	
Majors	Information Science	Library Science
Abbreviation	BA (Information Science)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	62482	
UNIZULU Code	AIDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	**7**	
Admission Requirements	1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points	
	2. English level 4	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Fulltime	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**	

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 **Information Science and Information Literacy**	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF121 **Computer Mediated Communication**	15	5	None	AINF122	Y
AINF131	15	5	None	AINF132	Y

Course					
Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1					
AENG121 Practical English 1 A	15	5	None	AENG122	Y
OR AENG111 English 1 Part A: Language and Literature	15	5	None	AENG121	Y
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 Information Searching and Retrieval	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF122 Electronic Publishing	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF132 Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2	15	5	None	None	Y
AENG122 Practical English 1 B	15	5	None	None	Y
OR AENG112 English 1 Part B: Language and Literature	15	5	None	None	Y
YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 Management Principles and Practices	15	6	None	AINF212	Y
AINF221 Information Seeking behavior	15	6	None	AINF222	Y
Elective 1			None	Elective 2	N
Elective 3			None	Elective 4	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 Knowledge Management	15	6	None	None	Y
AINF222 Records Management	15	6	None	None	Y
Elective 2			None	None	N
Elective 4			None	None	N
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 Research Methodology	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF321 Information Retrieval I	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF331 Marketing principles and applications	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 5			None	Elective 6	N

SEMESTER 2						
AINF312 Infopreneurship and Experiential Learning	15	7	None	None	Y	
AINF322 Information Retrieval II	15	7	None	None	Y	
AINF332 Informetrics	15	7	None	None	Y	
Elective 6			None	None	N	

LIST OF ELECTIVES

Elective 1		Co-requisites
AINF241	**Multi-media I** This module aims to introduce learners to what Multimedia is and how it is utilised in the modern world. It also aims to teach learners practical skills such as desktop publications, and the use of multimedia software packages	AINF242
ACOM111	**Communication Science 1** The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and nonverbal communication.	ACOM112
AINF251	**Assembling and upgrading of computers** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) hardware assembly, configuration and upgrades and the operating system's fundamentals, installation, configuration and updating.	AINF252
AINF 141	**Library and Information Centres**	AINF392

	This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as challenges facing the field. It also describes the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.	
Elective 2		**Co-requisites**
AINF242	**Multimedia II** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in video and sound editing and webpage design for a content management system (CMS).	**None**
ACOM112	**Journalism** This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism. The qualification is designed to assist learners in the construction of a news report in accordance with the requirements of a specific media news enterprise. Journalism I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction.	**None**
AINF252	**Computer troubleshooting and repairs** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) troubleshooting practices, common problems, how to diagnose and fix hardware or software problems, how to perform preventive maintenance and be aware of safety and environmental issues.	**None**

AINF392	**Information Collection Development** This module aims to impart knowledge of collection development theory and practices to the students and enables them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres.	**None**
Elective 3		
AINF241	**Multi-media I**	This module aims to introduce learners to what Multimedia is and how it is utilised in the modern world. It also aims at teaching the learners practical skills such as desktop publications, and the use of multimedia software packages
ACOM111	**Communication Science 1**	The purpose of this module is to introduce learners to the scientific theories and skills of intrapersonal communication (communication with the self), interpersonal communication, small-group communication, organisational communication, mass communication, and nonverbal communication.
AINF251	**Assembling and upgrading of computers**	This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) hardware assembly, configuration and upgrades and the operating system's fundamentals, installation, configuration and updating.
AINF 141	**Library and Information Centres**	This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as challenges facing the field. It also describes the different types of library and information centres, their functions and services.
Elective 4		**Co-requisites**
AINF242	**Multimedia II** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in video and sound editing and webpage design for a content management system (CMS).	**None**
ACOM112	**Journalism** This course has been developed for learners who are interested in pursuing a career in journalism.	**None**

	The qualification is designed to assist learners in the construction of a news report in accordance with the requirements of a specific media news enterprise. Journalism I offers the learner an insight into newspaper journalism and the responsibilities of a journalist, a code of journalism standards and ethics of journalism. Learners will understand the various approaches to writing news. Further, learners will be introduced to developing interview skills and story construction.	
AINF252	**Computer troubleshooting and repairs** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills in personal computer (PC) troubleshooting practices, common problems, how to diagnose and fix hardware or software problems, how to perform preventive maintenance and to be aware of safety and environmental issues.	**None**
AINF392	**Information Collection Development** This module aims to impart collection development theory and practices to the students and enables them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres.	**None**
Elective 5		**Co-requisites**
AINF301	**Multimedia III** This module builds on the work done in Multimedia I and II and aims to equip business with a comprehensive understanding of digital multimedia development and usage on the web	AINF302
ACOM211	**Communication Science 2** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge	ACOM212

	of organisational communication theory and research, and to enable them to apply this theory and research for the effective use, assessment and planning of communication in and between organisations.	
AINF361	**Networks and networking** This module aims to equip students with knowledge on the features and functions of network components, media and protocols together with the skills needed to install, configure, and troubleshoot basic networking hardware peripherals and software protocols.	**AINF363**
AINF391	**Readership and children's literature** This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library or information-centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns and needs of children forms part of the module.	**AINF412**
Elective 6		**Co-requisites**
AINF302	**Multimedia IV** This module builds on the work done in Multimedia I, II and III and aims to equip business with a comprehensive understanding of digital multimedia development and usage on the web	**None**
ACOM212	**Public Relations 1A** The purpose of this module is to provide learners with knowledge of the theory and practice of public relations, and to enable them to plan the execution of public relations campaigns.	**None**
AINF362	**Networks and computer centre management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge on computer-center management,	**None**

	the features and functions of networks within computer centers and the skills needed to manage and support networking hardware peripherals and software protocols within computer centers.	
AINF412	**Information ethics** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and enables them to observe and recognise legal and ethical requirements in information management and services.	**None**

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 **Information Science and Information Literacy:** This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information Literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerised skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF121 **Computer Mediated Communication:** Introduction to Information and Communication Technology (ICT) and the use of this technology in multimedia communication, e.g. the use of blogs, wiki's, online chat and news social media etc.	15	5	None	AINF122	Y
AINF131 **Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1:**	15	5	None	AINF132	Y

Introduction to operating systems, file management, Microsoft Word (basic and advanced), and Internet and e-mailing					
AENG121 **Practical English 1 A:** This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study	**15**	**5**	**None**	**AENG122**	**Y**
OR **AENG111** **English 1 Part A: Language and Literature:** This module will develop student's basic skills in reading and writing in academic contexts. The material to be used will be carefully adapted to the programmes in which the students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will introduce students to basic concepts of text and of readers. It will require them to write coherent and properly structures paragraphs. It will offer graduates exercises in reading and writing to develop skills in summary, inference, generalization, argument and interpretation. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words of different word classes combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions: paragraphs and essays	**15**	**5**	**None**	**AENG121**	**Y**
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 **Information Searching and Retrieval:** This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

AINF122 **Electronic Publishing***:* his module aims to equip learners with theoretical knowledge and practical skills of publishing particularly to design and create a variety of electronic information documents and Web-based information sources.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF132 **Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2:** Introduction to Excel and Access	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AENG122 **Practical English 1 B:** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
OR **AENG112** **English 1 Part B: Language and Literature:** In this module, the texts to be studied and written and the skills to be developed will be even more specifically chosen in relation to the programmes in which students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will focus on writing, listening, communication and teamwork skills, with an emphasis on description, deduction, generalizations with evidence, comparison and contrast, and understanding causality. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as essays and reports.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 **Management Principles and Practices:** This module aims to introduce learners to general management principles and how they are applied in general practice as well as with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services such as in a library.	**15**	**6**	**None**	**AINF212**	**Y**
AINF221 **Information Seeking behavior:** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on information seeking, information users and information-needs analysis.	**15**	**6**	**None**	**AINF222**	**Y**
Elective 1			**None**	**Elective 2**	**N**
Elective 3			**None**	**Elective 4**	**N**
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 **Knowledge Management:** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management as well as Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS).	**15**	**6**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF222 **Records Management:** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on records management. Attention will be given to e-records as well.	**15**	**6**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
Elective 2			**None**	**None**	**N**
Elective 4			**None**	**None**	**N**
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 **Research Methodology:** This module is aimed to equip students with basic knowledge and skills of planning, and conducting and reporting research.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF321 **Information Retrieval I:** This module introduces students to information retrieval and aims to familiarise and equip students with knowledge and skills on current	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

cataloguing theories and practices. In addition, knowledge and skills of indexing is included into the course.					
AINF331 **Marketing principles and applications:** This module aims to equip students with knowledge in marketing theory and applications for information services.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
Elective 5			**None**	**Elective 6**	**N**
SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 **Information Ethics and Infopreneurship:** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services. In addition, the module will provide students with knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the economics implications of information services, transfer and use that can enable them to develop infoprenuership. There is a fieldwork component attached to this course.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF322 **Information Retrieval II:** This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information largely by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular. A component of indexing is included in the course.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF332 **Informetrics:** This module aims to equip students with fundamental theoretical and practical knowledge and skills in informetrics, scientometrics and webometrics. The course also includes an abstracting component.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
Elective 6			**None**	**None**	**N**

Description of the degree

Bachelor of Library and Information Science -BLIS - AIDEG2; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 480

BLIS will take 4 years consisting of 32 modules. The purpose of the qualification programme is to offer knowledge, skills and attitudes for professional information management and service in libraries, in particular, and in information centers in general. On completion of this degree programme the student can be admitted into a Master's qualification programme.

Programme or exit level outcomes of the AIDEG2 degree are to equip students with:
1. Appropriate understanding and practical experience in the development, services, functions and the role of technologies used in libraries and information services.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general, record, knowledge and inforprenueral management.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
5. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and library management systems.
6. Theoretical and practical research skills.
7. Information literacy and communication skills

Work integrated learning (WIL)
Work-integrated learning by way of working in a public library for a 3-week period, as well as working in an academic library for 120 hours is a requirement for graduation.

General rules
Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.
Rules concerning choosing of electives in year 2
- One of the electives must be taken through as a major to 3rd year level.
- An additional elective is to be taken for 1 year only.
If English is chosen as a major, an additional 2 subjects must be chosen as electives

Composition of curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 32 semester-long modules as follows, provided that a student who fails any modules may repeat not more than 1 such module per semester in a subsequent year in addition to the prescribed maxima and obtain credit for them:

First year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules
Fourth year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules and electives as specified.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Information Studies	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Library and Information Science	
Qualifier		
Majors	Library Science	Information Science
Abbreviation	BLIS	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	8769	
UNIZULU Code	AIDEG2	
NQF EXIT Level	**8**	
Admission Requirements	1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 26 points	
	2. English level 4	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26	
Minimum duration of studies	4 years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Readmission:	University regulations apply	
Total credits to Graduate:	**480**	

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Compulsory
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 **Information Science and Information Literacy**	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF141 **Libraries and Information Centres**	15	5	None	AINF122	Y
AINF131	15	5	None	AINF132	Y

Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1					
AENG121 **Practical English 1 A**	15	5	None	AENG122	Y
OR **AENG111** **English 1 Part A: Language and Literature**	15	5	None	AENG121	Y
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 **Information Searching and Retrieval**.	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF122 **Electronic Publishing**	15	5	None	None	Y
AINF132 **Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2**	15	5	None	None	Y
AENG122 **Practical English 1 B**	15	5	None	None	Y
OR **AENG112** **English 1 Part B: Language and Literature**	15	5	None	None	Y
YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 **Management Principles and Practices**	15	6	None	AINF212	Y
AINF221 **Information Seeking behaviour**	15	6	None	AINF222	Y
Elective 1			None	Elective 2	N
Elective 3			None	Elective 4	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 **Knowledge Management**	15	6	None	None	Y
AINF222 **Records Management**	15	6	None	None	Y
Elective 2			None	None	N
Elective 4			None	None	N
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 **Research Methodology**			None	AINF312	Y
AINF371 **Cataloguing**	15	7	None	AINF372	Y
AINF391	15	7	None	AINF391	Y

Readership and Children's Literature					
Elective 5			None	Elective 6	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 **Infopreneurship and Experiential Learning**	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF372 **Classification**	15	7	None	None	Y
AINF392 **Information Collection Development**	15	7	None	None	Y
Elective 6			None	None	N
YEAR 4					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF331 **Marketing principles and applications**	15	7	None	AINF332	Y
AINF411 **Experiential learning**	15	8	None	AINF412	Y
Elective 7			None	Elective 8	N
Elective 9			None	Elective 10	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF422 **Advanced information retrieval, indexing and abstracting**	15	8	None	None	Y
AINF412 **Information ethics**	15	8	None	None	Y
Elective 8			None	None	N
Elective 10			None	None	N

Electives for Bachelor in Library and Information Science

Elective1	Elective 2 (Co-requisites)
1. AANT111 : Intro to Anthropology 2. ACOM111 : Communication Science 1 3. AENG211 : English 2 Part A 4. AHIS111: History 1 : Theory & Methods of History 5. APSY111 : Intro to Psychology 6. ASGY111 : Intro to Sociology	1. AANT112 : Culture & Society in Africa 2. ACOM112 :Journalism 1 3. AENG212 : English 2 Part B 4. AHIS112 : History 1: South African History 5. APSY112 : Applied Psychology 1&2 6. ASGY112 : Industrial Societies
Elective 3	Elective 4 (Co-requisites)
1. AANT111 : Intro to Anthropology 2. ACOM111 : Communication Science 1 3. AINF241 : Multimedia 1	1. AANT112 : Culture & Society in Africa 2. ACOM112 : Journalism 1 3. AINF242 : Multimedia 2 4. AHIS112 : History 1: South African History

Elective 5	Elective 6 (Co-requisites)
4. AHIS111 : History 1: Theory & Methods of History 5. APSY111 : Intro to Psychology 6. ASGY111 : Intro to Sociology	5. APSY112 : Applied Psychology 1&2 6. ASGY112 : Industrial Societies
Elective 5 1. AANT211 : Health & Socio-cultural Context 2. ACOM211 : Communication Science 2 3. APSY211 : Social Psychology 4. AHIS211 : 19th & early 20th Century Europe 1	**Elective 6 (Co-requisites)** 1. AANT212 : Understanding Families & a. Households 2. ACOM212 : Public Relations 1 A 3. APSY 212 : Intro to Research Methodology 4. AHIS212 : General Topics: 19th & early 20th Century SA
Elective 7 1. AANT311 : Applied Anthropology 2. ACOM311 : Communication Science 3 3. AENG311 : English 3 Part A 4. APSY321 : Psychopathology 5. AHIS311 : Archival Skills & intro to Cultural Muse	**Elective 8 (Co-requisites)** 1. AANT312: Research Methodology Plus a. Special Topic 2. ACOM312 : Public Relations 2 A 3. AENG312 : English 3 Part B 4. APSY322 : Therapeutic Psychology 5. AHIS312 : Colonial and Post independent Africa
Elective 9 1. AANT321 : Anthropology of the Media 2. ACOM321 : Marketing & Advertising B 3. AENG321 : English 3 Part C 4. APSY311 : Research Methods and Statistics 5. AHIS321 : The Zulu Monarchy and KZN leaders in retrospective	**Elective 10 (Co-requisites)** 1. AANT322 : Development of Anthropological a. Thought 2. ACOM322 : Journalism 2 3. AENG322 : English 3 Part D 4. APSY312 : Research Methods and Statistics 5. AHIS322 : Totalitarian Regimes & the Nuclear Age

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Compulsory
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF111 **Information Science and Information Literacy** This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information Literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerised skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to the information need.	15	5	None	AINF112	Y
AINF141	15	5	None	AINF122	Y

Libraries and Information Centres This module aims to introduce learners to the history and development of libraries and information centres as well as the challenges facing them. It also describes the different library and information centre types, their functions and services.					
AINF131 **Computer Literacy for Information Studies 1** Introduction to Operating Systems, Microsoft Word (basic and advanced), and Internet and e-mailing.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**AINF132**	**Y**
AENG121 **Practical English 1 A** This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**AENG122**	**Y**
OR **AENG111** **English 1 Part A: Language and Literature** This module will develop students' basic skills in reading and writing in academic contexts. The material to be used will be carefully adapted to the programmes for which the students are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will introduce students to basic concepts of text and of readers. It will require them to write coherent and properly structured paragraphs. It will offer graduates exercises in reading and writing to develop skills in summarising, inference, generalisation, argument and interpretation. The module will	**15**	**5**	**None**	**AENG121**	**Y**

also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words of different word classes combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as paragraphs and essays.					
SEMESTER 2					
AINF112 **Information Searching and Retrieval** This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about the many information sources available and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF122 **Electronic Publishing** his module aims to equip learners with the theoretical knowledge and practical skills of publishing, particularly for designing and creating a variety of electronic-information documents and Web-based information sources.	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF132 **Computer Literacy for Information Studies 2** Introduction to Excel and Access	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AENG122 **Practical English 1 B** This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
OR **AENG112** **English 1 Part B: Language and Literature** In this module, the texts to be studied and written, and the skills to be developed will be even more specifically chosen in relation to the programmes in which students	**15**	**5**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

are registered. As far as possible, they will be placed in groups specific to their programmes. The module will focus on writing, listening, communication and teamwork skills, with an emphasis on description, deduction, generalisations with evidence, comparison and contrast, and understanding causality. The module will also focus on a working grammar, that is, the system by which words combine and function in their various forms into phrases, clauses, and sentences that make up larger compositions, such as essays and reports.					
YEAR 2					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF211 **Management Principles and Practices** This module aims to introduce learners to general-management principles and how it is applied in general practice as well as with knowledge, skills and attitudes for resource management for information services, such as in a library.	**15**	**6**	**None**	**AINF212**	**Y**
AINF221 **Information Seeking behaviour** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on information seeking, information users and information-needs analysis.	**15**	**6**	**None**	**AINF222**	**Y**
Elective 1			**None**	**Elective 2**	**N**
Elective 3			**None**	**Elective 4**	**N**
SEMESTER 2					
AINF212 **Knowledge Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on Knowledge Management as well as Indigenous Knowledge Systems (IKS).	**15**	**6**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

AINF222 **Records Management** This module aims to equip students with knowledge and skills on records management. Attention will be given to e-records as well.	**15**	**6**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
Elective 2			**None**	**None**	**N**
Elective 4			**None**	**None**	**N**
YEAR 3					
SEMESTER 1					
AINF311 **Research Methodology** This module is aimed to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills needed for planning, conducting and reporting research			**None**	**AINF312**	**Y**
AINF371 **Cataloguing** This module aims to familiarise and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized theories and practices.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**AINF372**	**Y**
AINF391 **Readership and Children's Literature** This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library or information-centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns and needs of children forms part of the module.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**AINF391**	**Y**
Elective 5			**None**	**Elective 6**	**N**
SEMESTER 2					
AINF312 **Infopreneurship and Experiential Learning** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

legal and ethical requirements in information management and services. In addition, the module will provide students with knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the economic implications of information services, enabling the development of infoprenuership. There is a fieldwork component attached to this course.					
AINF372 **Classification** This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information by means of classification in general, and in the library in particular.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
AINF392 **Information Collection Development** This module aims at imparting knowledge on collection-development theory and practices to the students, enabling them to develop and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
Elective 6			**None**	**None**	**N**
SEMESTER 1					
AINF331 **Marketing principles and applications** This module aims to equip students with knowledge in Marketing and the applications of Marketing principles.	**15**	**7**	**None**	**AINF332**	**Y**
AINF411 **Experiential learning** This module aims to teach students the practical knowledge, skills and attitudes needed to prepare them for the workplace environment.	**15**	**8**	**None**	**AINF412**	**Y**
Elective 7			**None**	**Elective 8**	**N**

Elective 9			None	Elective 10	N
SEMESTER 2					
AINF422 **Advanced information retrieval, indexing and abstracting** This module aims to equip students with basic knowledge and skills on storage, retrieval and evaluation of information. The course also covers abstracting and indexing theories and practices.	15	8	None	None	Y
AINF412 **Information ethics** This module aims to equip students with knowledge of the legal and ethical issues concerning information services and sensitize them to the need for observing legal and ethical requirements in information management and services.	15	8	None	None	Y
Elective 8			None	None	N
Elective 10			None	None	N

Description of the diploma

Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science - AIDIP1; NQF Level 8

Total No. of Credits: 180

This is a 1-year qualification consisting of 12 semester courses. PGDLIS is open to candidates with degree qualifications other than Library and Information Science, or its equivalent, so that they can pursue careers in Library and Information management and service.

Programme or exit-level outcomes of the AIDIP1 Postgraduate Diploma are to equip students with:
1. Appropriate understanding and practical experience in the development, services, functions and the role of technologies used in libraries and information services.
2. Appropriate knowledge and skills in general, record, knowledge and inforprenueral management.
3. Appropriate knowledge and skills to identify, organise and retrieve information.
4. Appropriate knowledge of information behaviour and ethics.
5. Digital literacy skills in Information Communication Technologies (ICTs), multimedia and library management systems.
6. Theoretical and practical research skills.
7. Information literacy and communication skills

Work integrated learning (WIL)
Work-integrated learning by way of working in a public library for 3 weeks, as well as working in an academic library for 120 hours is a requirement.

Admission Requirements
A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science must be in possession of an approved Bachelor's degree or any other qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent thereto and must have passed their bachelor-degree courses with an average mark of 60%.

General rules
Rules G20 and G21 shall apply and be extended to include the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science wherever the word "degree" occurs.

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
ALIS111 Management principles and practices	15	8	None	ALIS112	Y
ALIS121 Introduction to Information Science and Information Literacy	15	8	None	ALIS122	Y
ALIS131 Marketing and publicity	15	8	None	ALIS132	Y
ALIS141 Cataloguing theory/practical	15	8	None	ALIS142	Y
ALIS151 Research methodology	15	8	None	ALIS152	Y
ALIS161 Readership and Children's Literature	15	8	None	ALIS162	Y
SEMESTER 2					
ALIS112 Knowledge management and Fieldwork	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS122 Libraries and Information centres	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS132 Advanced information retrieval	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS142 Classification theory/practical	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS152 Information Searching and Retrieval	15	8	None	None	Y
ALIS162 Collection development	15	8	None	None	Y

Subject Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisites	Core
YEAR 1					
SEMESTER 1					
ALIS111 **Management principles and practices** This module aims to introduce learners to general management principles and how they are applied in general practice. It also equips learners with the knowledge, skills and attitudes needed for resource management and information services, such as those provided in a library.	15	8	None	ALIS112	Y
ALIS121 **Introduction to Information Science and Information Literacy** This module aims to equip students with a comprehensive understanding of Information Science and Information Literacy in an information society. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills in locating, accessing and processing information according to what information is needed.	15	8	None	ALIS122	Y
ALIS131 **Marketing and publicity** This module aims to equip students with basic knowledge in Marketing and the application of Marketing principles.	15	8	None	ALIS132	Y
ALIS141 **Cataloguing theory/practical** This module aims to familiarise and equip students with knowledge and skills on current cataloguing theories and practices. Students will be introduced to both manual and computerized skills theories and practices.	15	8	None	ALIS142	Y
ALIS151 **Research methodology** This module is aimed at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills for planning, conducting and reporting research.	15	8	None	ALIS152	Y
ALIS161	15	8	None	ALIS162	Y

Readership and Children's Literature This module aims to introduce learners to the concept of readership and how different reader groups are accommodated within a library or information-centre environment. Specific reference to the reading patterns and needs of children forms part of the module**.**					
SEMESTER 2					
ALIS112 **Knowledge management and Fieldwork** This module aim to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills needed for Knowledge Management.	**15**	**8**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
ALIS122 **Libraries and Information centres** This module aims to introduce learners to the historical development of libraries and information centres. It also aims to describe the different library and information-centre types, their functions and services.	**15**	**8**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
ALIS132 **Advanced information retrieval** This module aim to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills needed for the storage, retrieval and evaluation of information.	**15**	**8**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
ALIS142 **Classification theory/practical** This module aims to introduce students to the methods and practices for the analysis, synthesis and evaluation of recorded knowledge and information by means of classification in general – in the library in particular.	**15**	**8**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
ALIS152 **Information Searching and Retrieval** This module equips students with theoretical and practical knowledge about information sources available, and how to implement search strategies to retrieve and disseminate information for, and to, users.	**15**	**8**	**None**	**None**	**Y**
ALIS162 **Collection development**	**15**	**8**	**None**	**None**	**Y**

This module aims to teach learners the ability to build and maintain relevant collections for their libraries or information centres					

BA Honours in Information Science BIS - AHON13; NQF Level 7
Total No. of Credits: 120

The BIS –Honours is a postgraduate degree programme offered to aspirants who already have BA (IS) or their equivalent qualification, obtained a 60% average in LIS subjects offered for the duration of study and wish to pursue advanced study in LIS. The programme takes 1 year full-time and 2 years part-time, and consists of 8 courses including 3 compulsory courses, of which 6 must be chosen. For qualification purposes a candidate shall obtain an average of at least 50%, with a minimum of 45% allowed in 2 papers in the Honours examination.

NOTE: Five 3-hour papers and a research project (AIS501, AIS503 and AIS506 – research report) are compulsory

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION
AIS 501	User Studies and Research Methods	20	The aim of the module to enable the student to understand research concepts and application in order to plan, conduct and report research. Students will also be enabled to understand and apply user-studies, concepts and applications, largely within a defined context.
AIS 502	Management and Administration	20	The aim of the module to enable the students to understand and apply management theories and models, and principles to the management of modern information and knowledge systems and services within a defined context.
AIS 503	Information Storage and Retrieval	20	This module aims to equip students with knowledge of how information is stored and retrieved.
AIS 504	School and Children's Libraries: Children's Literature	20	The aim of the module is to familiarise students with aspects concerning the management of school and children's libraries, and also to familiarise them with aspects of children's literature.

165

AIS 505	Document Studies	20	The aim of the module is to familiarise students with aspects concerning the management, storage and maintenance of documents, with specific reference to the electronic era.
AIS 506	Research report	20	The aim of the module to enable the students to conduct, compile and report research in LIS .
AIS 508	Multimedia	20	The aim of this module is to impart to students theoretical and practical knowledge of various multimedia applications and programs, especially internet-based programs and mobile applications. Student will also be enabled to understand and apply multimedia concepts and applications, largely within a defined context.

Methods of assessment include continuous assessment (at least 40%) and final exam (at least 60%).

Master's and Doctorates focus on candidates preparing to occupy senior information and knowledge management positions, LIS theory and research and for academics and HEIs educators. To be accepted in the Master's programme, a minimum mark of 65% for the BIS Honours is required

Master of Arts in Information Science (MLIS) - AMAS13; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Refer to Faculty requirements

Duration of the proposed degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination
The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved subject. This may be supplemented with an oral examination if the HOD deems it fit.

Doctor of Philosophy in Information Science (PhD LIS) - ADPH13; NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360

Rules for a Doctorate in the Faculty of Arts shall apply. The examination shall consist of a thesis on an approved topic, subject to rules G48-G56

PHILOSOPHY AND APPLIED ETHICS

Department of Philosophy and Applied Ethics

The Department of Philosophy offers the following degrees:

BA Degree – a Major in Philosophy and another chosen field in Arts	**ABDEG1**
BA Honours in Philosophy	**AHON17**
Master of Arts in Philosophy	**AMAS17**
Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy	**APHD17**

Bachelor of Arts Degree Philosophy Major - ABDEG1; NQF Level 7

Total No. of Credits: 360

Description of the Degree with Philosophy as a Major

The BA Degree with Philosophy as a Major is a 3-year degree. The purpose of the Philosophy Major is to prepare future African philosophers to become active role players in a variety of environments requiring critical thinking skills. Students will be equipped with transferable critical thinking skills, appropriate to the current African employment context, they will be informed about the latest developments in the fields of philosophy and applied ethics, and involved in the process of knowledge generation through research in philosophy and applied ethics, and knowledge dissemination through research publications and scholarly debates at national and international levels. Students who complete the Degree with Philosophy as a Major will be qualified to take positions at academic institutions as well as positions requiring critical thinking skills in management, politics, administration, banking, journalism, education or social work.

VISION
A dynamic philosophy department based at a comprehensive university that, through its unique approach, provides for the development of critical thinking skills relevant to students and the community.

MISSION
1. To provide access to students from diverse backgrounds to a challenging but supportive teaching and learning environment;
2. To train students in transferable critical thinking skills, appropriate to the current African employment context;
3. To keep students informed about the latest developments in the fields of philosophy and applied ethics;
4. To involve students in the process of both knowledge generation through research in philosophy and applied ethics, and knowledge dissemination through research publications and scholarly debates at national and international levels.

Structure of the curriculum

The Bachelor of Arts Degree requires 24 semester modules, 8 modules per semester, as described under ABDEG1. The structure of the Philosophy Major is as follows:

First year	-	2 semester modules
Second year	-	2 semester modules
Third year	-	4 semester modules

Additional information relevant to the programme – see ABDEG1.

Rules
1. In order to qualify for the degree ABDEG1 (BA), students must meet the general requirements as described in the section ABDEG1 and general Faculty rules.
2. Students can major in philosophy and any other major as described in the section ABDEG1.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Philosophy and Applied Ethics	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts	
Qualifier		
Majors	Philosophy and one other major	
Abbreviation	BA	
Qualification code (SAQF)		
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1	
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7	
Admission requirements	Faculty Admission requirements apply.	
Minimum credits for admission	26 NSC points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules	
Total credits to graduate:	**360**	

Bachelor of Arts Degree Major in Philosophy module descriptions
Please, note that only philosophy modules are described below. You will find descriptions of other modules which can be taken for the Bachelor of Arts Degree (ABDEG1) under the relevant department and subject sections. **All philosophy modules develop the student's skills of critical thinking, reasoning, and presenting a coherent argument both orally and in writing, skills which are required by present-day employers.**

YEAR 1						
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject(s)**	**Core Requisite Subject(s)**	**Com-pulsory**
SEMESTER 1						
Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1	**APHP111**	15	5	NONE	NONE	YES
SEMESTER 2						
Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2	**APHP112**	15	5	NONE	NONE	YES
YEAR 1 CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1	**30**					
YEAR 2						
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject(s)**	**Core Requisite Subject(s)**	**Com-pulsory**
SEMESTER 1						
Political Philosophy	**APHP211**	15	6	APHP112	NONE	YES
SEMESTER 2						
Knowledge and Scepticism	**APHP212**	15	6	APHP111	NONE	YES
YEAR 2 CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1	**30**					
YEAR 3						
Subject Name	**Subject Code**	**Subject Credits**	**NQF Level**	**Pre-requisite Subject(s)**	**Core Requisite Subject(s)**	**Com-pulsory**
SEMESTER 1						
Phenomenology and Existentialism	**APHP311**	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
Philosophical Ethics 1	**APHP321**	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
SEMESTER 2						
Philosophy and Language	**APHP312**	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
Philosophical Ethics 2	**APHP322**	15	7	APHP211 APHP212	NONE	YES
YEAR 3 CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1	**60**					
CREDITS						
PHILOSOPHY CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1			**120**			
SECOND MAJOR CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1			**120**			
OTHER SUBJECTS CREDITS TOWARDS ABDEG1			**120**			
TOTAL CREDITS – ABDEG1			**360**			

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES

	YEAR 1			
SEMESTER	**Subject Name**	**Subject Code**	**Credits**	**NQF Level**
SEMESTER 1	**Applied Philosophical Reasoning 1** This module is intended for first-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their subjects. This module juxtaposes selected theories of human nature, their comparisons and contrasts, and through this aims at achieving a basis for further philosophical discussion of Humanity. Students will explore rationalist and non-rationalist theories of human nature. They will also compare and contrast Rationalist theories, such as for example Descartes', and non-rationalist theories, such as for example Sartre's.	APHP111	15	5
SEMESTER 2	**Applied Philosophical Reasoning 2** This module is intended for first-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of their subjects. It focuses on various theories of justice, feminism, and the disempowerment of women. Students will explore selected liberal theories of justice, and compare and contrast them with Marxist and related theories of justice and freedom. They will be exposed to the Marxist concept of religion as an ideology. They will get acquainted with feminist arguments explaining the disempowerment of women. Finally, they will be led to the concept of the liberation of human beings as understood by, for example, Hegel and Sartre.	APHP112	15	5
	YEAR 2			
SEMESTER 1	**Political Philosophy** This module is intended for second-year students who have chosen to Major or Minor in Philosophy. Students will explore the ideas of justice, freedom and democracy in the selected fragments of various texts. They will do so by comparing and contrasting the various theories and identifying relationships between philosophical theories and the social and economic conditions under which they were produced.	APHP211	15	6
SEMESTER 2	**Knowledge and Scepticism** This module is intended for second-year students who have chosen to Major or Minor in Philosophy. Students will further explore the themes initiated in the first year within the context of Scepticism and Idealism. Students will explore the ideas of Scepticism and Idealism and its critique in the	APHP212	15	6

	selected fragments of texts by relevant authors such as, for example, Descartes, Kant, Hegel etc.			
YEAR 3				
SEMESTER1	**Phenomenolgy and Existentialism** This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen the BA Degree, with Philosophy as one of their Majors. The students will investigate the concept of phenomenology as well as the concepts of existentialism and existential phenomenology. Finally, they will engage in the application of these theories to other disciplines.	APHP311	15	7
	Philosophical Ethics 1 This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of the majors. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to selected ethical theories within the field of philosophy. Students will learn to identify these ethical theories and critically apply them to relevant provided scenarios. This module will equip students with skills for recognising how certain ethical decisions are better or worse than others.	APHP321	15	7
SEMESTER 2	**Philosophy and Language** This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of the Majors. The module develops a contrast between a variety of approaches to language through philosophy. The students will investigate views on language from the Scientific Revolution (e.g. Galileo Galilei and Descartes) , through to, for example, structuralism (e.g., Saussure, Althusser and Chomsky etc.) hermeneutics (e.g. Gadamer, Ricoueur and Heidegger etc.) and post-structuralism(e.g. Derrida and Foucault).	APHP312	15	7
	Philosophical Ethics 2 This module is intended for third-year students who have chosen Philosophy as one of the majors. The purpose of this module is to introduce students to selected texts on social contract theories and liberty within the fields of philosophy and ethics. Students will learn to identify these ethical theories and critically apply these theories to relevant provided texts. This module will equip students with skills for recognising how social contract theory and liberty apply to everyday life.	APHP322	15	7

ATTENTION STUDENTS AND REGISTRATION PERSONNEL

The Department of Philosophy has **phased out all APHI modules as of 2016**. Students repeating any of these modules must consult the equivalence table below and register for the relevant **APHP** or **APHS** modules.

Equivalence table

OLD MODULE CODE UNTIL 2015	NEW MODULE CODE FROM 2016 ONWARDS	QUALIFICATION
APHI132	APHS112	ACPDP1
APHI111	APHP111	ABDEG1
APHI112	APHP112	ABDEG1
APHI211	APHP211	ABDEG1
APHI212	APHP212	ABDEG1
APHI311	APHP311	ABDEG1
APHI321	APHP321	ABDEG1
APHI312	APHP312	ABDEG1
APHI322	APHP322	ABDEG1

BA Honours in Philosophy - AHON17; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission requirements
Relevant University and Faculty rules apply. Specifically, in order to qualify for admission to the Philosophy Honours course, students should have obtained a minimum aggregate pass of 65% for the third-year qualifying courses in Philosophy. Students with an aggregate mark of less than 65% at third-year level may be admitted at the discretion of the HOD.

University and Faculty rules apply to students who have not majored in Philosophy and who wish to enroll for Honours in Philosophy.

Duration of the proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examinations
Candidates have to complete a **compulsory research paper and 4 other papers** from the list below. Not all options are taught each year as they depend on the expertise available in the Department. Therefore, students must consult the HOD before they make their choices. Candidates may, after consultation with the HOD, be granted permission to do 1 paper offered by another Department at the Faculty of Arts. However, the candidates has to complete the compulsory Research Paper in the Department of Philosophy and Applied Ethics.

The structure of the degree is as follows

TITLE	CODE	CREDIT VALUE	NQF LEVEL	DESCRIPTION
Epistemology	APH501	20	8	This module presents a selection of epistemological theories.
African Philosophy	APH502	20	8	This module presents a selection of topics from African Philosophy.
Philosophical Anthropology	APH503	20	8	This module presents topics from the intersection of philosophy and anthropology.
Applied Ethics	APH504	20	8	This module deals with a selection of ethical theories and their applications.
Existential Phenomenology	APH505	20	8	This module presents a selection of topics from existential phenomenology, including phenomenology and existentialism.
Critical Theory	APH506	20	8	This module presents a selection of topics concerning Critical Theory from its origin till the present day.
A Study of Texts	APH507	20	8	This module allows students to engage with contemporary and past philosophical texts.
Contemporary Philosophical Debates – a Research Paper	APH508	40	8	This is a **compulsory** paper fulfilling the research requirement for Honours. Candidates are required to produce an article-length research paper which meets the standards of a peer-reviewed journal. The work is supervised and, while publication is not a necessary condition for passing the paper, candidates will be encouraged to aim at publication in a recognised journal.

Students choose 4 of the semester modules after consultation with the HOD. The Research Paper must be completed by the end of January. The examinations for the remaining papers are written during the May/June and November/January examination sessions.

Master of Arts in Philosophy - AMAS17; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Refer to Faculty requirements.

Duration of the proposed degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least 1 year.

Examination
The Philosophy Master's is a Master's by dissertation on an approved subject. See general University rules and consult the HOD.

Doctor of Philosophy in Philosophy - APHD17; NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360

A thesis on an approved subject in philosophy. See general University rules and consult the HOD

Service modules offered outside the BA Degree:

APHS112	Public Relations Ethics	ACPDP1
APHS211	Philosophy of Communication	ACMDP1
APHS212	Media Ethics	ACMDP1

POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

The Department of Politics and International Studies (POLIS) offers a Major, up to third-year level, as part of the BA Degree.

Modules offered for the BA Degree:

Year 1	APOL111 Introduction to Political Science	APOL112 Introduction to South African Politics
Year 2	APOL211 Introduction to International Relations	APOL212 Introduction to Political Sociology
Year 3	APOL311 Foreign Policy Analysis	APOL312 Geopolitics
Year 3	APOL321 Comparative Politics (Africa)	APOL322 Research Methodology in Political Science

Description of modules:

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
	YEAR 1			
Semester 1	**Introduction to Political Science** An introduction to political science as both an art and a science. It introduces students to basic concepts in politics and examines the nature of power and authority, the difference between government and state as well as the relationship between state and society. The second part of the course focuses on forms and organisation of government, with special reference to the role of traditional structures in modern government in Africa	APOL111	15	5
Semester 2	**Introduction to South African Politics** Building on the concepts learnt in the first semester, this course focuses on the South African state; government, politics and society. It looks at the forms and organisation of government in South Africa, starting from the formation of the state through its apartheid history to a democratic South Africa. It x-rays the nature of separation of power between all organs of government and discusses the	APOL112	15	5

	constitution making process that is the basis of a new South Africa.			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	**Introduction to International Relations** This course is an introduction to the study of the sum total of relations between states. It takes an overview of the actors, structures and processes in the international system. It is orientated towards the theoretical approaches for creating knowledge in the field.	APOL211	15	6
Semester 2	**Introduction to Political Sociology** The course introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the state and civil society in a democratic state. It therefore explores the concepts of power, democracy, the state and civil society, and their interdependent relationships. The course also introduces students to the different approaches to understanding political sociology as well as its classical theories such as Pluralism, Elite theory and Social Class theory. In spite of the processes of social change that have challenged the essence of the state, the shortcomings of these theories in relation to the position of the state are also explored. Lastly, the course deals with political behaviour in that it covers a number of important social phenomena that influence the political trajectory of states, such as class and race. This also includes political socialisation agencies (civil society groups) such as schools, the media, trade unions, political parties and business organisations.	APOL212	15	6
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	**Foreign Policy Analysis** This course deals with foreign-policy making and evaluation. It looks at the goals (national interests) and instruments of foreign policy of states using different levels of analysis. It also analyses the determinants of foreign policy of selected states and compares them.	APOL311	15	7
	Comparative Politics (Africa) This course analyses and compares political systems in southern Africa (SADC). It looks at	APOL321	15	7

	election trends, patterns of democratisation and forms of government in the region. It ends with a regional-comparative analysis of SADC with developed democracies such as the USA, Canada, Germany and Britain, and their different systems.				
Semester 2	**Geopolitics** This is an introductory course to geopolitics. The course examines the relationship between geography (physical and spatial) and politics (power). It offers a clear framework for understanding contemporary conflicts by showing how geography provides opportunities and limits upon the foreign policies and actions of states within the international system. While focusing on international politics and conflict as determined by geographical factors such as place, boundary and natural resources, the course also looks at how these factors impact on conflicts at national and local levels within states. It uses a number of case studies to analyse these geopolitical factors including globalisation and terrorism which has brought new metageographical challenges.	APOL312	15	7
	Research Methodology in Political Science The course introduces students to political inquiry and approaches to knowledge production in contemporary political science. It also covers basic themes in the social science research process such as problem statements, research objectives, research design, data collection and data analysis. Other themes covered include proposal writing, report writing, the literature review, referencing and plagiarism.	APOL322	15	7

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department of Psychology offers the following programmes:

PROGRAMME	MINIMUM DURATION	ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
BA Dual Major	3 years	The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi: Matric full exemption; English HG A, B, C, or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points; at least 1 science subject (Biology, Physics, Physiology or Mathematics (HG or SG) and an A, B, C or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points and a minimum of 26 points.
BA Honours in Psychology	1 year	Admission to the BA Honours in Psychology course is limited to: This degree is an academic degree **ONLY** and does not lead to professional registration. A minimum average pass rate of 65% in Psychology modules. Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability. No correspondence will be entered into with unsuccessful candidates. Preference will be given to students with the following (or equivalent) modules: 1. Psychopathology 2. Psychological assessment 3. Psychological Interventions

Year 1	APSY111: Intro. to Psychology	APSY112: Applied Psychology
Year 2	APSY211: Social Psychology **OR**	APSY222: Development Psychology
Year 2	APSY221: Personality Psychology	
Year 3	APSY321: Psychopathology	APSY322: Therapeutic Psychology
Year 3	APSY311 Research Methods and Statistics	APSY332 Counselling Psychology

Name of Degree: Bachelor of Arts - ABDEG1; NQF Level 7
Total No. of Credits: 360

Description of the Degree

The Department of Psychology offers extensive academic tertiary training in the discipline of Psychology. The purpose of the degree is to develop critical conceptual skills and an in-depth understanding of human behaviour in order to apply this knowledge in various contexts.

All students follow the foundational path in their first, second and third years with a major in Psychology. Students are taught knowledge and skills in preparing them to become effective and important role players in the field of psychology.

Our department offers undergraduate modules in psychology, leading to a major in the discipline,

and postgraduate training leading to registration as a psychologist. After the initial 3-year BA degree and Honours degree, students may also apply for study towards various further degrees, whose main focus is on training students to register as psychologists with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa; in any of the following categories:
* Clinical Psychology
* Counselling Psychology
* Educational Psychology &
* Industrial Psychology

Structure and Composition of the curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year	-	a minimum of eight semester modules

Rules
1. General rules of the Faculty of Arts Apply
2. Departmental rules
3. Bachelor of Arts Dual Major rules apply
4. Health Professions Council of South Africa rules also apply for postgrad students
5. General rules for the University of Zululand.
6. The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi:
   o Matric full exemption
   o English HG A, B, C, or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points
   o At least one science subject (Biology, Physics, Physiology or Mathematics (HG or SG) and an A, B, C or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points.
   o A minimum of 26 points

Faculty	ARTS
Department	Psychology
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts 180101
CESM Category	18
CESM 1st Qualifier	1801
CESM 2nd Qualifier	N/A
Majors	Psychology
Abbreviation	BA
Qualification Code (SAQF)	
UNIZULU Code	ABDEG1
EXIT NQF LEVEL	7
Admission Requirements	- The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi: - Matric full exemption - English HG A, B, C, or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points - At least one science subject (Biology, Physics, Physiology or Mathematics (HG or SG) and an A, B, C or D symbol or 4, 5, 6 or 7 points. - A minimum of 26 points

Minimum Credits for Admission	26 NSC points
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

BA

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
APSY111	Introduction to Psychology	15	5		APSY112	Y
Second Major		15	5			Y
Minor		15	5			Y
SCPS121 or AENG121	Computer Literacy 1 Practical English A	15	5			N
APSY112	Applied Psychology	15	5	APSY111		Y
Second Major		15	5			Y
Minor		15	5			Y
SCPS122 or AENG122	Computer Literacy 2 Practical English B	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 1	**120**				
YEAR 2						
APSY211	Social Psychology	15	6	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	6			Y
Minor		15	6			Y
ELECTIVE	ANY	15	5			N
APSY222	Development Psychology	15	6	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	6			Y

		15	6			Y
Minor		15	6			Y
ELECTIVE	ANY	15	5			N
	Total Credits: Level 2	**120**				

YEAR 3						
APSY321	Psychopathology	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
APSY311	Research Methods and Statistics 3A	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	7			Y
Second Major		15	7			Y
APSY322	Therapeutic Psychology	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
APSY312	Research Methods and Statistics 3B	15	7	APSY111 & APSY112		Y
Second Major		15	7			Y
Second Major		15	7			Y
Total Credits: Level 3 **Total credits for degree**		**120** **360**				

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	**Introduction to Psychology** Introduces students to psychology, what it is, different categories and different approaches, as well as its development as a science. It also focuses on the relationship between human behaviour, the brain and the mind.	**APSY111**	**15**	**5**
Semester 2	**Applied Psychology** Introduces students to different psychological theories and concepts which explain certain psychological processes and abnormalities thereof such as	**APSY112**	**15**	**5**

	cognition, thinking and reasoning, mental well-being, and psychological disorders.			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	**Social Psychology** Helps students explore a new understanding of social psychology, and provide a critical discussion of identities and relationships. Also encourages critical discussions of concepts, theories and research.	**APSY211**	**15**	**6**
Semester 2	**Development Psychology** Developmental psychologists study human growth and development over the lifespan, including physical, cognitive, social, intellectual, perceptual, personality and emotional growth.	**APSY222**	**15**	**6**
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	**Psychopathology** This module focuses on the scientific study of mental disorders, including efforts to understand their genetic, biological, psychological, and social causes; effective classification schemes (nosology); course across all stages of development; manifestations, and treatment. The term may also refer to the manifestation of behaviors that indicate the presence of a mental disorder.	**APSY321**	**15**	**7**
	Research Methods and Statistics 3A Enables students to gain knowledge and understanding of how to plan and design a research project. It also equips students with knowledge on the implementation of the research process and reporting on the research undertaken.	**APSY311**	**15**	**7**
Semester 2	**Therapeutic Psychology** Equips students with the basic theoretical understanding of how therapy is offered to clients of different cultural and economic backgrounds. The course further introduces students to practical cases in therapy in order to prepare them for practical work.	**APSY322**	**15**	**7**
	Research Methods and Statistics 3B	**APSY312**	**15**	**7**

	This module provides students with an understanding of various quantitative and qualitative research methods and statistics.			

BA Honours in Psychology - AHONS18; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Admission to the BA Honours in Psychology course is limited to:
1. This degree is an academic degree **ONLY** and does not lead to professional registration.
2. A minimum average pass rate of 65% in Psychology modules.
3. Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability.
   No correspondence will be entered into with unsuccessful candidates.
4. Preference will be given to students with the following (or equivalent) modules:
   a. Psychopathology.
   b. Psychological assessment.
   c. Psychological Interventions
5. Candidates must select 6 modules from the list below:

   Modules:

   APS501   Research methodology   (core)
   APS502   Psychopathology and social psychology   (core)
   APS503   Social psychology   (elective)
   APS504   Developmental psychology   (elective)
   APS505   Personality psychology   (elective)
   APS506   Physiological psychology   (elective)
   APS507   Clinical psychology   (elective)
   APS508   Counselling   (elective)
   APS509   Psychological assessment and measurement   (core)

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The degree extends over a minimum of one-year full time.

Examination
There are 2 exams. One exam in June, and 1 exam in October.
The examination shall consist of a 3-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Psychology	
Degree(Designator)	Bachelor of Arts Honours: Psychology 180101	
CESM Category	18	Psychology
Majors	Psychology studies	
Abbreviation	BA Hons in Psychology	
Qualification Code (SAQF)		

UNIZULU Code	Code: AHON18
NQF EXIT Level	8
Admission Requirements	A minimum 65% average of the final-year modules of a completed Bachelor's degree in Psychology (or equivalent) is required.
	Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability
	Preference will be given to students with the following (or equivalent) modules: Psychopathology; Psychological assessment; Psychological Interventions
Minimum Credits for Admission	360
Minimum duration of studies	1 year
Presentation mode of subjects:	Full Time
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	180

Bachelor of Arts Honours in Psychology						
Module name	NQF	Credits	Notional hours	Component	Comp/Opt	Year
Semester 1 & 2						
RESEARCH & STATISTICS	8	30	200	CORE	Compulsory	1
PSYCHOPATHOLOGY AND SOCIAL PATHOLOGY	8	20	200	CORE		1
SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY	8	20	200	ELECTIVE		1
DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY	8	20	200	ELECTIVE		1
PERSONALITY PSYCHOLOGY	8	20	200	ELECTIVE		1

PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY	8	20	200	ELECTIVE			1
CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY	8	20	200	ELECTIVE			1
COUNSELLING PSYSHOLOGY	8	20	200	ELECTIVE			1
PSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT AND MEASUREMENT	8	20	200	CORE			1

Module Name	Module Code	Credits	NQF Level
Research & Statistics	APS501	30	8
Psychopathology and Social Pathology	APS502	20	8
Social Psychology	APS503	20	8
Developmental Psychology	APS504	20	8
Personality Psychology	APS505	20	8
Physiological Psychology	APS506	20	8
Clinical Psychology	APS507	20	8
Counselling Psychology	APS508	20	8
Psychological Assessment & Measurement	APS509	20	8

*Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology - AMAS18; NQF Level 9 (Not offered in 2018)
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Refer to Faculty requirements
1. B. Psych Degree with minimum pass rate of 65%.
2. Bachelor of Arts in Psychology Honours Degree with a minimum pass rate of 65% in psychology modules.
3. Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology.
4. Bachelor of Education in Counselling and Guidance or Orthopedagogics.
5. Personality suitability and academic merit.
6. Shortlisted applicants will be invited to an interview with a panel consisting of internal and external supervisors.
7. The MA (Clinical Psychology) is an applied degree leading towards registration with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as a clinical psychologist. The course is a natural extension of the Honours course. Only a limited number of students can be admitted to the course. Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability. No correspondence will be entered into with unsuccessful candidates.

8. Students who have insufficient background at Honours or BEd levels in areas of research methodology, psychopathology, psychological assessment or the equivalents of these papers will be required to do and pass these subjects for non-degree purposes (NDPS) before they are admitted to the MA (Clinical Psychology) course of study.

Duration of the proposed degree
1. The course extends over a minimum of 2 years of which 1 is a full-time academic year plus a 12-month internship at an HPCSA accredited institution before the degree can be conferred.
2. A further 12-month Community Service period at a Government Hospital is required, plus an HPCSA Board examination.

Curriculum
1. University coursework – APS701
2. Dissertation – APS702
3. A 12-month internship at an HPCSA accredited training institute.

Faculty	ARTS		
Department	Psychology		
Degree (Designator)	Master of Arts: Clinical Psychology		
CESM Category	18	Psychology	
Majors	Psychology		
Abbreviation	MA ClincPsych		
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9071		
UNIZULU Code	AMAS18		
NQF EXIT Level	**9**		
Admission Requirements	BA Honours degree in Psychology or related field		
	also refer to the Faculty rules		
Minimum Credits for Admission	480		
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS		
Presentation mode of subjects:	FULL TIME		
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY		
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY		
Readmission:			
Total credits to Graduate:	**180**		

UNIZULU QUALIFICATION STRUCTURE

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	PSYCHOLOGY	
Degree (Designator)	MASTERS of ARTS	
Qualifier	MASTERS	In CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
Majors		
Abbreviation	MA (ClinPsy)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9071	
UNIZULU Code	AMAS18	
NQF EXIT Level	**9**	
Admission Requirements	1. BPsych DEGREE or	
	2. BA Hons in PSYCHOLOGY	
Minimum Credits for Admission	480	
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	**180**	

FIRST YEAR			
SUBJECT NAME	**SUBJECT CODE**	**SUBJECT CREDITS**	**SUBJECT LEVEL**	**PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)**
YEAR 1				
UNIVERSITY COURSE WORK	**APS701**	**90**	**9**	
DISSERTATION	**APS702**	**90**	**9**	
	TOTAL	**180**		

Master of Arts in Counselling Psychology - AMAS19; NQF Level 9 (Not offered in 2018)
Total No. of Credits: 180

Admission requirements
Refer to Faculty requirements
1. B. Psych Degree with minimum pass rate of 65%
2. Bachelor of Arts in Psychology Honours Degree
3. Bachelor of Education in Educational Psychology
4. Bachelor of Education in Counselling and Guidance or Orthopedagogics.
5. Personality suitability and academic merit.
6. The MA (Counselling Psychology) is an applied degree leading towards registration with the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) as a counselling psychologist. The course is a natural extension of the Honours course. Only a limited number of students can be admitted to the course. Students will be selected in terms of both academic merit and personal suitability. No correspondence will be entered into with unsuccessful candidates.
7. Students who have insufficient background at Honours or BEd levels in areas of research methodology, psychopathology, psychological assessment or equivalents of these papers will be required to do and pass these subjects for non-degree purpose (NDPS) before they are admitted to the MA (Counselling Psychology) course of study.

Duration of the proposed degree
1. The course extends over a minimum of 2 years of which 1 is a full-time academic year plus a 12-month internship at an HPCSA accredited institution before the degree can be conferred.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Psychology	
Degree(Designator)	Master of Arts: Counselling Psychology	
CESM Category	18	Psychology
Majors	Psychology	
Abbreviation	MA: CounsPsych	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	**19801**	
UNIZULU Code	Code: AMAS19	
NQF EXIT Level	**9**	
Admission Requirements	BA: Honours degree in Psychology or related field	
	also refer to the Faculty rules	
Minimum Credits for Admission	480	
Minimum duration of studies		
	2 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:		
	FULL TIME	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	

Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**180**

UNIZULU QUALIFICATION STRUCTURE

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	PSYCHOLOGY	
Degree (Designator)	MASTERS of ARTS	
Qualifier	MASTERS	IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY
Majors		
Abbreviation	MA (CounsPsy)	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	19801	
UNIZULU Code	AMAS19	
NQF EXIT Level	**9**	
Admission Requirements	1. BPsych DEGREE or	
	2. BA Hons in PSYCHOLOGY	
Minimum Credits for Admission	480	
Minimum duration of studies	2 YEARS	
Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES	
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY	
Readmission:		
Total credits to Graduate:	**180**	

SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	SUBJECT LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
YEAR 1				
UNIVERSITY COURSE WORK	AYC701	90	9	
DISSERTATION	AYC702	90	9	
TOTAL		**120**		

Doctor of Philosophy in Community Psychology - AEC800 (APHD20); NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360

1. The PhD in community psychology consists of a specialised doctoral programme of studies for registered psychologists. All doctoral degrees require the completion of a thesis. (Some doctoral programmes may have coursework components, but in such instances the successful completion of the coursework component serves merely as a prerequisite for the submission of the thesis for assessment. **Only the thesis assessment is considered for the award of the degree**. Doctoral degrees are awarded pass or fail assessments. No marks are awarded and degrees are not awarded with merit or distinction. A limited number of students selected in terms of academic merit and personal suitability will be admitted to the programme, which extends over a minimum period of 2 years.

   The curriculum consists of 2 basic units:
   1.1   the university coursework – AEC801
   1.2   a thesis – AEC802

2. University coursework: This consists of examinations and supervised course-work in the following areas:

   Paper 1   African community psychology and/or community psychology in South Africa, including early older forms of community psychology, traditional healing and Afro-Christian healing. Community psychology theory, models and development e.g. in industry, education and health with special focus on rural development.

   Paper 2   Community psychology research methods applied in community settings.

   Paper 3   Community psychology interventions, including community and cultural counselling and individual, interpersonal, marital, family, group psychotherapy in educational, clinical, health and industrial community settings.

   Paper 4   This consists of supervised practical work in a variety of community centres and settings. The practical part is distinguishable but inseparable from the thesis and theoretical part in that the community centres and settings provide the resources, direction and context for the thesis and theoretical part. The formal requirement for completion of the practical part is the submission of a scientific paper based upon the community psychological practice.

2.2   A Thesis (Paper 5)
                  Although it may be limited in scope and length the thesis satisfies all the academic requirements of a PhD thesis.

3. The two parts; thesis and coursework each carry equal weight. Candidates must pass both parts before the degree PhD (Community Psychology) is conferred.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Psychology	
Degree (Designator)	Doctor of Philosophy	
CESM Category	18	Psychology
Majors	Psychology	
Abbreviation	D.Phil.: Psychology	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9077	
UNIZULU Code	Code: APHD20	
NQF EXIT Level	**10**	
Admission Requirements	Master's degree in Psychology or related field	
	Also refer to the Faculty requirements	

Minimum Credits for Admission	
Minimum duration of studies	
	2 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	
	FULL TIME
Intake for the qualification:	
	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	
	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

UNIZULU QUALIFICATION STRUCTURE

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	PSYCHOLOGY	
Degree (Designator)	PHD	
Qualifier	PHD	In COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGY
Majors		
Abbreviation	PhD, DPhil, DLitt	
Qualification Code (SAQF)	9077	
UNIZULU Code	APHD20	
NQF EXIT Level	**10**	

Admission Requirements	3. MA in CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
	4. MA in COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY
	5. MA in RESEARCH PSYCHOLOGY
	6. MA in EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
	7. MA in INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY
Minimum Credits for Admission	760
Minimum duration of studies	3 YEARS
Presentation mode of subjects:	PART TIME
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY
Readmission:	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

SUBJECT NAME	SUBJECT CODE	SUBJECT CREDITS	SUBJECT LEVEL	PREREQUISITE SUBJECT(S)
YEAR 1				
UNIVERSITY COURSE WORK	AEC801	180	10	
DISSERTATION	AEC802	180	10	
TOTAL		360		

Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology (D.Phil.); NQF Level 10
A Thesis on approved topic.

Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology programme is limited to students who are in possession of a Master's degree in Counselling, Clinical, Educational and Industrial Psychology. Further details are available at the Department of Psychology

TOURISM AND RECREATION

Bachelor of Tourism Studies Degree (B Tourism Studies) - ARDEG1; NQF Level 7 (Tourism Studies)

Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.
The curriculum shall extend over at least 3 years which includes Work Integrated Learning (WIL) of not less than 6 months in a reputable recreation or tourism related organisation within the tourism industry.

Duration of the curriculum
The curriculum shall extend over at least 3 years including a 6 months WIL programme.

Composition of the curriculum – General
Unless otherwise stipulated, the rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts shall apply.

The structure of the curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:

First year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year -	a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -	a minimum of eight semester modules including a six months WIL programme

The curriculum shall consist of all the prescribed modules. Electives can be taken as specified.

The B.Tourism with a focus on Tourism Studies [NQF Level 7] is a 3-year degree designed to produce graduates with the skills that are required in the Tourism Industry in particular. The programme consists of 384 credits obtainable after completing a total of 24 foundation, core and elective semester modules. Students are not only equipped with the skills to enter the job market, but are also prepared for self-employment, consultancy and business leadership in tourism and other related fields. Students are geared towards becoming competent tourism facilitators and managers with the knowledge of principles and procedures that is relevant to tourism management and development. At the end of the programme, students are expected to demonstrate the ability to create a range of creative tourism related options and make sound decisions. Prospective students will be required to undergo WIL which is a practical component of the programme for a period not less than 6 months with a reputable recreation or tourism organisation.

Faculty	Arts	
Department	Recreation and Tourism	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Tourism	
Qualifier		
Majors	Information Technology in Tourism Distribution Channels	Tourism Research
Abbreviation	B. Tourism	
HEQSF Code		
UNIZULU Code	ARDEG1	
NQF EXIT Level	**7**	
Admission Requirements	1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 28 points	
	2. English level 4 and Geography/Tourism level 4	
	3. English level SG symbol D or HG level E and Geography SG symbol E	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points	
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years	
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes	
Intake for the qualification:	January	
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January	
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**	

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Prerequi-sites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
			YEAR 1			
AENG111	English 1 Part A: Language and Literature	15	5		AENG112	Y
SCPS121	Computer Literacy 1	15	5		SCPS122	Y
ARTO111	Introduction to Tourism	15	5		ARTO112	Y
ARTO121	Tourism Development	15	5		ARTO122	Y
AENG112	English 1 Part B Language and Literature	15	5		ADEV111	Y
AENG122	Practical English 1B	15	5	AENG111		Y
SCPS122	Computer Literacy 11	15	5	SCPS121		Y

ARTO112	Business Tourism and Entrepreneurship	15	5	ARTO111		Y
AZUL151	Sounds, Words & Their Dynamics A	15	5			N
AZUL152	Translation, Interpretation Traditional	15	5			N
AFFR111	Practical Afrikaans					N
AFFR112	Practical Afrikaans & Literature					N
AGER111	Beginners German 1A	15	5			N
AGER112	Beginners German 1B	15	5			N
ARTO122	Tourism Management	15	5	ARTO121		Y
	Total Credits: Level 1	**120**				
YEAR 2						
ARRE111	Introduction to Recreation	15	6		ARRE112	Y
ARTO211	Tourism Marketing A	15	6		ARTO212	Y
ARTO221	Recreation and Tourism Events Management A	15	6		ARTO222	Y
AENG211	English 2 Part A: Language and Literature	15	6		AENG212	Y
ARRE112	Recreation Management	15	6	ARRE111		Y
ARTO212	Tourism Marketing B	15	6	ARTO211		Y
ARTO222	Recreation and Tourism Events Management B	15	6	ARTO221		Y
AENG212	English 2 Part B: Language and Literature	15	6	AENG211		Y
AZUL241	Sounds, Words & Their Dynamics B	15	6			N
AZUL242	Translation, Sociolinguistic, Heritage	15	6			N
AAFR211	Afrikaans Morphology & Lexicography	15	6			N
AAFR212	Afrikaans Prose & Drama	15	6			N

AGER211	Intermediate German 2A	15	6			N
AGER212	Intermediate German 2B	15	6			Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	**120**				

	YEAR 3					
ARTO311	Tourism Research A	15	7		ARTO312	Y
ARTO321	Information Technology and Distribution Channels	15	7			Y
ARTO331	Tourism Practices and Customer Services	15	7			Y
ARTO312	Tourism Research B	15	7			
ARTO322	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) A	15	7			Y
ARTO332	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) B	15	7			Y
ARTO342	Work Integrated Learning (WIL) C	15	7			Y

	ELECTIVES					
ARTA111	Administrative Practices of Recreation Services **OR**	15	7			N
AGER111	Beginners German	15	5			N
ADEV111	NGO Sector, Development & Underdevelopment **OR**	15	7			N
SCHT111	Introduction to Hospitality Management	15	7			N
Total Credits: Level 3		**120**				
Total credits for degree		**360**				

Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
	AR 1		
SEMESTER 1			
English 1 Part A This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well making them aware of some of the features of the English language and developing their reading and writing skills to an academic level.	**AENG111**	**15**	**5**

Computer	SCPS121	15	5
Introduction to Tourism This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge of tourism in its various forms and how it relates to other fields. It also highlights the interdependence between various sectors of the economy. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Defining and explaining the concept and theories of tourism, hospitality and leisure issues; Eras in the history and evolution of tourism; Forms and types of tourism; Aspects of tourism economics; Models of tourism; Impacts of tourism growth on the destination economically, socially and environmentally; Trends and issues in the development of tourism.	ARTO111	15	5
Tourism Development This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills in tourism development and distribution. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Definition of concepts; Types of tourism development; Drivers of tourism growth; Components of tourism development; Linking sustainable development with sustainable tourism development; Understanding destination competitiveness; Models of destination competitiveness; Tourism development projects' management; Impacts of legislation on tourism development; Policy on tourism development; Managing tourism development.	ARTO121	15	5
YEAR 1			
SEMESTER 2			
English 1 Part B This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained in AENG111, exposing students to slightly more complex literature and language features.	AENG112	15	5
Computer Literacy 11	SCPS122	15	5
Business Tourism and Entrepreneurship	ART0112	15	5

This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills on establishing different types of tourism related businesses. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Definitions of concepts; Types and elements of entrepreneurship; Recognising business opportunities; Starting up own business; Process of entrepreneurship; Developing a Business Plan; Assembling business resources; Management and growth of business venture; Marketing and entrepreneurship; Strategy and entrepreneurship; Informal business.			
Tourism Management This module aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills of tourism management and destination management in particular. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Defining key concepts in tourism management; Understanding destination management; Destination management stakeholders; Institutional arrangements for destination management; Analysing the tourism destination; Tourism destination in the tourism system; Destination management process; Management of impacts of tourism; Visitor management; Policy on management.	**ARTO122**	**15**	**5**

Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 2			
SEMESTER 1			
ANY LANGUAGE OF CHOICE: English/IsiZulu This module introduces students to the basic features of literary genres as well as making them aware of some of the features of the language.	**AENG211/AZUL241**	15	6
Introduction to Recreation This module aims at equipping students with basic understanding and application of recreation concepts, philosophies and processes. **The focus of this module will be on the following:**	**ARRE111**	15	5

History of recreation; Benefits of and motivations for participating in recreation; Individual factors influencing recreation in different life stages; Factors influencing participation in and outcomes of leisure and recreation; Recreation programming; Recreation programme areas.			
Tourism Marketing A This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism marketing skills. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Recreation and tourism marketing principles applied to real situations; The recreation and tourism marketing mix; Characteristics of recreation and tourism marketing; Creating a marketing plan for a recreation and tourism organisation; Marketing research for a recreation and tourism organisation; The recreation and tourism market environment; Consumer and group buying behaviour.	ARTO211	15	6
Recreation and Tourism Events Management A This module introduces the student to a broad practical and sound understanding of events management. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Events management concepts, principles and trends locally and internationally; Events role players; Bid plans for events; Events impact assessment; Events planning systems and tools; Staging of events; Events sponsorships; Events programming; Events policy.	ARTO221	15	6
YEAR 2			
SEMESTER 2			
ANY LANGUAGE OF CHOICE: English/IsiZulu This module develops and builds upon the knowledge and skills gained from the first semester module.	AENG212/AZUL242	15	6

Recreation Management This module aims at equipping students with a broad understanding of how recreation and tourism sectors are managed in a sustainable and balanced manner. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Definition of concepts; History of management in recreation; Founding principles of modern management; Management functions and systems; The management process; Visitor management processes; Resource management processes; The management of tourism demand The strategic planning process	ARRE112	15	5
Tourism Marketing B This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism marketing skills. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Product or offering strategies; Pricing strategies; Distribution, communication and advertising strategies; Sales promotion and personal selling strategies; Internet marketing, direct marketing and printed marketing strategies; Service quality and total quality management.	ARTO212	15	6
Recreation and Tourism Events Management B This module aims at equipping students with recreation and tourism events management skills. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Events accounting and financial management; Events marketing; Events risk management; Catering management for different events; Project management; Meeting management; Sport events management; Exhibition management; Political events; Evaluation and monitoring	ARTO222	15	6

Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 3			
SEMESTER 1			
Tourism Research A **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Introduction to research; Research traditions; Research methodology and research design; Qualitative methods; Social surveys; Sampling techniques; Various qualitative methods that can be used in tourism; Research instruments; Techniques of the data collection; Analysis and interpretation of qualitative data; Using SPSS to analyse data.	ARTO311	15	7
Information Technology Distribution Channels **The focus of this module will be on the following** Definition of terms; Understanding information technology (IT) within the recreation and tourism industry; The use the latest technology in the recreation and tourism industries; Tourism, technology and competitive strategies; Structure of the tourism distribution channels; Components of the tourism distribution system; Distribution of tourism in South Africa; Global distribution channels.	ARTO321	15	7
Tourism Practices and Customer Service **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Concepts relating to travel practices; Travel trends; Travel need model; Time Zones and daylight saving; Travel documents and travel information; Analyzing and comparing forex; Planning and designing basic itineraries; Interpreting tourists' maps; Relating health and safety issues to travel experiences; Introduction to Customer Service; Cultural needs of tourists; Service delivery and customer satisfaction;	ARTO331	15	7

Customer Service excellence. Customer Service excellence standards Measuring service Analysis of tourists' feedback Total Quality Management (TQM)			
Electives **Administrative Practices of Recreation Services** Definition of Concepts; Administration and management of Recreation facilities; Programming leisure and recreation services and facilities.	ARTA111	15	5
OR **Beginners German 1 A**	AGER111		
OR **NGO Sector, Development & Underdevelopment** Programming leisure and recreation services and facilities; Administration of recreation events; Staffing and organisational structure; Leadership in recreation organizations. **OR** **Introduction to Hospitality Management** This module provides students with an overview of hospitality services, and expectations of the industry in provision of quality services. **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Hospitality services and their link with tourism; Hotel business development and classification; General introduction to food and beverage services; Restaurant business and classification – restaurant operations; Accommodation management; Regulations and guidelines on housekeeping equipment, materials and their selection and maintenance; Housekeeping staff and responsibilities.	ADEV111 SCHT111		

11

YEAR 3			
SEMESTER 2			
Tourism Research B **The focus of this module will be on the following:** Inferential statistics; Summarising, analysing and interpreting data; Writing a research report; Presenting research findings; Students that are doing an internship conduct site-based research. At the end of the internship they present their findings and submit a research report.	ARTO312	15	7
Tourism Experiential Learning A This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation or tourism organisation where they will spend not less than 6 months of practical experience. The students are expected to compile and submit a report based on the internship experience.	ARTO322	15	7
Tourism Experiential Learning B This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation or tourism organisation where they will spend not less than 6 months of practical experience. The mid-term and final internship evaluation forms are part of this module. This evaluation is conducted by the internship site-mentor.	ARTO332	15	7
Tourism Experiential Learning C This module aims at exposing students to practical experience that allows them to apply theory to practice in the recreation and tourism industry. Students have to find a suitable recreation or tourism organisation where they will spend not less than 6 months of practical experience. Students are expected to submit an abstract and give a presentation on their internship experiences.	ARTO342	15	7

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMMES NOT OFFERED IN 2017
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Ecotourism Management – ARDEG2
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Outdoor Recreation Management – ARDEG3
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Indigenous Tourism Development – ARDEG4
Bachelors of Tourism Studies in Events Management – ARDEG5

Postgraduate Programmes

BA Honours in Recreation and Tourism; NQF Level 8

Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students in possession of:
(a)   A suitable Bachelor Degree in the Social Sciences or Natural Sciences
(b)   Matriculation plus any relevant diploma, with at least 2 years of working experience in an appropriate field, to be approved by the HOD.
(c)   Students must have obtained at least 60% in their third-year modules.

Honours in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 8] is a 1-year (full time) or 2-years (part time) advanced programme designed to cater mainly for individuals already in the Recreation or Tourism industry who want to improve their work skills and knowledge. The programme consists of 120 credits obtainable after completing 6 prescribed modules (5 core and 1 elective).). To register for an Honours degree in Recreation and Tourism, the student must have obtained at least 65% in their third year.

ARH501   Natural Resource Management Module (Core)
ARH502   Recreation and Leisure Management Module (Core)
ARH503   Tourism Planning and Development Module (Core)
ARH504   Marketing in Recreation and Tourism Module (Core)
ARH505   Research Project Module (Core)
ARH506   Events Management Module (Elective)
ARH507   Information Technology in Recreation and Tourism Module (Elective)
ARH508   Sport Management Module (Elective)

The examination shall consist of a 3-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules.

*Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism (PDRT); NQF Level 7 (programme will not be offered in 2017)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 8] is a 2-year advanced programme designed to cater mainly for individuals already in the Recreation or Tourism industry who want to improve their work skills and knowledge. The programme consists of 120 credits obtainable after completing 6 prescribed modules. Minimum admission requirements entail a Social or Natural Science Bachelor's degree, or matriculation qualification plus any relevant diploma, with at least 2 years working experience in an appropriate field to be approved by the HOD.

ART501   Resource Management Module
ART502   Recreation Module
ART503   Tourism Module
ART504   Applications Module
ART505   Dissertation Module
ART506   Internship Module

Master of Recreation and Tourism (MRT); NQF Level 9

Two types of Master's degrees will be offered:

        (a) Master of Tourism

        (b) Master of Recreation and Tourism (Coursework MRT)

Admission Requirements

Master of Tourism [NQF Level 9]

A student shall possess:

        (a) The postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or the Honours Degree in related Social Sciences

        (b) The examination shall consist of a dissertation on an approved topic subject to regulation G35 – G46

Master of Recreation and Tourism (Coursework MRT)

The Master's degree in Recreation and Tourism [NQF Level 9] is a 2-year programme designed to improve individuals' recreation and tourism knowledge and working skills. The programme consists of 180 credits obtainable after completing 6 prescribed modules. The research component forms 50% of the total value of the Degree. Admission requirement is limited to an Honours degree in Social or Natural Sciences or any other relevant degree, with at least 3 years working experience in the field of tourism or recreation or an appropriate field to be approved by the HOD.

ARM701	Sustainable Resource Management
ARM702	Recreation Planning and Management
ARM703	Tourism Development and Management
ARM704	Statistical and Computer Applications in Research
ARM705	Mini Dissertation
ARM706	Internship

Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism (D.Phil.); NQF Level 10
Doctor of Philosophy in Tourism and Research (D.Phil.); NQF Level 10

Admission to the Doctorate in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students who are in possession of a Master's degree in Social or Natural sciences. Further details are available at the Department of Recreation and Tourism.

A Thesis on approved topic

In a Master of Recreation and Tourism (MRT) the research component forms 50% of the total value of the Degree.

ART705 Module

The dissertation research project is undertaken during the second year of study by part-time students and first year by full time students. The research project culminates in a well-bound dissertation which constitutes 50% of the Degree.

Master's Programmes

Two types of Master's Degree will be offered:
- (a) The Master's Degree by Dissertation in Recreation and Tourism (MA)
- (b) The Coursework Master's Degree in Recreation and Tourism (MRT)

Master of Arts in Recreation and Tourism (MA); NQF Level 9

For admission to this degree, a student shall possess the Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or an Honours Degree in Recreation and Tourism or related Social Sciences.

ART700-Recreation and Tourism (Master's)
ART700-Recreation and Tourism (Master's)

The examination consists of a dissertation on an approved topic subject to regulation G35 – G46.

Master of Arts in Recreation and Tourism – Coursework (MRT); NQF Level 9

Admission to this degree is limited to students in possession of:
- (a) An Honours Degree in Recreation and Tourism or a suitable Honours Degree in The Social Sciences or Natural Sciences
- (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Recreation and Tourism or
- (c) Any other suitable Degree plus any relevant diploma, with at least 3 years working experience in an appropriate field approved by the HOD

The curriculum consists of four basic units to be studied over two academic years on a part-time basis or one year for full-time students.

(a)   Theoretical Modules
       ARM 701 Sustainable Resource Management
       ARM 702 Recreation Planning and Management
       ARM 703 Tourism Development and Management

(b)   ARM704 Statistical and Computer Applications in Research
       This module consists of the following components:
       Statistical techniques
       Research methodology
       Computer techniques

(c)   Mini Dissertation
       ARM 705
       The dissertation research project is undertaken during the second year of study by part-time students and during the first year by full-time students. The research project culminates in well-bound dissertation of limited scope and usually does not exceed 15 000 words of text.

(d)   Internship
       ARM 706
       Students are required to do WIL for 6 months with a recognised agency.
       The student must select the recreation or tourism agency in consultation with the WIL programme coordinator. Students who have done WIL as part of their undergraduate Degree can apply for exemption with the approval of the HOD

The examination shall consist of a 3-and-a-half-hour paper on each of the theoretical modules, a WIL report and a research project. (The Faculty Honours Examination Rules apply *mutatis mutandis*.)

Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism (D.Phil.); NQF Level 10
A Thesis on approved topic.

Admission to the Doctor of Philosophy in Recreation and Tourism programme is limited to students who are in possession of a Master's degree in Recreation and Tourism of related Social or Natural Sciences. Further details are available at the Department of Recreation and Tourism.

ART800 - Dissertation
ART800 - Dissertation

SOCIAL WORK

Name of Degree: Bachelor of Social Work - AWDEGI); NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credts: 480

NB: There will be no 1st year intake in 2018 due to the re-design of BSW curriculum process. Only pipeline students will be enrolled in 2018 (i.e. those who were already in the programme in 2016).

Description of the Degree:
The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a generalist programme designed for the students' acquisition of knowledge, skills and values, with the emphasis on preventive, pro-active and developmental approaches to social service delivery to individuals, groups and communities in accordance with developmental policy as outlined post-1994.

Purpose of the programme

The purpose of the 4-year BSW professional qualification which serves as the driver of the core purpose of social work in South Africa is to equip social workers with:

- Skills to challenge structural sources of poverty, inequality, oppression, discrimination and exclusion.
- Knowledge and understanding of human behavior and social systems and the skills to intervene at the points where people interact with their environments in order to promote social well-being.
- The ability and competence to assist and empower individuals, families, groups, organisations and communities to enhance their social functioning and their problem-solving capacities.
- The ability to promote, restore, maintain and enhance the functioning of individuals, families, groups and communities by enabling them to accomplish tasks, prevent and alleviate distress and use resources effectively
- Understanding of and the ability to demonstrate social work values and the principles of human rights and social justice while interacting with and assisting a range of diverse people.
- Understanding and ability to provide social work services towards protecting people who are vulnerable, at-risk and unable to protect themselves.
- Knowledge and understanding of both the South African and the global welfare context and the ability to implement the social development approach in social-work services.
- Understanding of the major social needs, issues, policies and legislation in the South African social welfare context and the social worker's role and contribution.
- The skill to work effectively within teams, including social work teams, multi- and inter-disciplinary teams as well as multi-sectorial teams.

The above purpose is consistent with the core purposes of social work as identified in the Global Standards for the Education and Training of Social Work (adopted by the IASSW and IFSW in 2004) (Sepal & Jones, 2005), as reflected below:

- Facilitate the inclusion of marginalised, socially excluded, dispossessed, vulnerable and at-risk groups of people.
- Address and challenge barriers, inequalities and injustices that exist in society.

- Form short and longer-term working relationships with and mobilize individuals, families, groups, organisations and communities to enhance their well-being and their problem-solving capacities.
- Assist and educate people to obtain services and resources in their communities.
- Formulate and implement policies and programmers that enhance people's well-being, promote development and human rights, and promote collective social harmony and social stability, insofar as such stability does not violate human rights.
- Encourage people to engage in advocacy with regard to pertinent local, national, regional and international aspects.

EXIT LEVEL OUTCOMES OF THE BSW PROGRAMME
(a) Policy & Legislation
- Critically appraise social welfare and social work from a global, regional (African) and nation perspective.
- Critically appraise the current status and position of the social work profession within the South African welfare context.
- Apply and uphold the basic values and principles enshrined in the Bill of Rights in the SA Constitution in relation to social work service delivery.
- Elucidate national and local governance structures and the general laws and charters governing social welfare policy and social work services in South Africa.
- Demonstrate understanding of how social policies and legislation on social issues impact on these issues and how to use legislation, ethically and accountably in order to protect and improve the quality of life of client systems from a social work perspective.
- Demonstrate understanding of how social welfare policy and legislation are developed and influenced.
- Demonstrate understanding of the roles and functions of the social worker within relevant statutory frameworks.
- Identify how social security is used optimally for the benefit of client systems.

(b) Intervention
- Develop and maintain professional social-work relationships with client systems
- Access clients' social functioning
- Plan and implement appropriate social work interventions strategies and techniques at micro, mezzo and macro levels
- Access and use resources appropriate to client systems' needs and strengths
- Evaluate the outcome of social-work intervention strategies, techniques and processes
- Terminate a social-work intervention.
- Negotiate and use contracts during a social work intervention.
- Demonstrate social-work values while interacting with diverse people.
- Appraise and implement the ethical principles and values of social work.
- Work effectively with social workers and members of inter-sectorial and multi-and/or inter-disciplinary teams for social work service delivery.

(c) Inequality and Social Inclusion
- Identify, select and implement various techniques, methods and means of raising awareness, developing critical consciousness about the structural forces of oppression, exclusion and disempowerment and use such awareness to engage people as change agents.
- Analyse human behavior with regard to the intersections of race, class, culture, ethnicity, gender, differential abilities and sexual orientation.
- Identify the influence of the relationship between socio-political and economic factors on social services.
- Identify the purpose, functions and principles of social work within the social development paradigm.

(d) Management, Administration and Supervision
- Produce and maintain records of social work interventions, processes and outcomes.
- Demonstrate understanding of the roles, functions, knowledge and skills for effective social work supervision and consultation.
- Demonstrate understanding of roles, functions and characteristics of management and administration within social service delivery.
- Formulate a business plan for the funding to fund social services.

(e) Research
- Use and plan social work research

Skills to be learned
- Interviewing skills
- Counselling skills
- Communication skills
- Report-writing skills
- Research skills
- Presentation skills
- Computer literacy skills
- Human relations skills
- Leadership skills
- Administrative skills
- Listening skills
- Management skills
- Planning skills
- Policy formulation skills

Target group of students
- The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi, with an achievement rating of four (50%) or higher in 4 recognised NSC subjects with 26 credits and achievement rating 4 or higher in English.
- Admission selection is done through the Central Applications Office (CAO) or some students who have registered with the University from other programmes who would like to modify and study social work.
- Students shortlisted must attend selection interviews held in November.

213

- Must have satisfied the Department during the interview and in the course of his or her study that she or he possesses the qualities required to train as a social worker.

Structure and Composition of the curriculum
The curriculum shall consist of at least 32 semester modules as follows:
First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Fourth year-   a minimum of eight semester modules

Additional information relevant to the programme e.g. WIL, practicals, dress codes, etc.
Rules
a)   General rules of the Faculty of Arts apply.
b)   The curriculum shall extend over at least 4 years of study.

Departmental Policy on Work Integrated Learning
a)   A student shall complete the practical work/service learning programme for the second, third and fourth year levels and shall hand in all reports as determined by the HOD.
b)   A student who does not report at the school/community project/social welfare and social work agency where he or she is placed and does not produce satisfactory written justification for his or her absence, will not be considered to have met the requirements for the practical work programme.
c)   A student who misses more than 3 days of practical work with no valid and satisfactory reason will be disqualified and stopped from proceeding training in that year.
d)   Students undergoing practical work must register with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker in terms of the regulations made under the Social Service Professions Act, 1978.
e)   No student will undertake 4th year practical work if he or she has outstanding first semester module(s) from previous year(s).
f)   All students undergoing practical work from 2nd year to 4th year must be registered with the South African Council for Social Service Professions, a statutory body regulating the Code of Ethics for Social Workers, as a student social worker in terms of the regulations made under the Social Service Professions Act, 1978.

Dress Code
Students must dress appropriately and formal for practical work, in comfortable clothing which adequately covers the body all the time.

Ethical Rules and Code of Conduct
(a)   Students in practical settings are required to maintain a professional relationship with clients, colleagues and other professionals at all times.
(b)   Students are forbidden from engaging in sexual relationships with clients. Any student who is found to be engaging in a sexual relationship with a client before the expiry period of 24 months will be **PERMANENLY** discontinued from the BSW Training Programme and struck off the roll as a student Social Worker or future practicing Social Worker by the SACSSP.

Departmental Policy on Portfolio of Evidence

Social work students from level 1 to 4 are required to keep a portfolio of evidence of all the work done (and other recommended documents) in the Bachelor of Social Work Programme in order for them to fulfill the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Social Work. BSW qualification will only be conferred once the student has satisfied the Department that she or he has submitted evidence as stipulated above.

Assessment of students' work

The Department uses the University assessment policy. Four assessments per semester are to be administered by all lecturers within the department for theory modules. Continuous assessments are implemented by the Department. Practical work is done through the submission of weekly reports, and there are no examinations for practical work modules, unless if practical work has been infused into a theory module

Teaching and learning within the department

The Department uses the University teaching and learning policy. Students should demonstrate understanding and integration of BSW exit level outcomes in their learning and practicum tasks. A variety of teaching and learning methods should be utilised.

Lecturers should prepare and review study guides annually.

University Exclusion Policy

The Department also applies the exclusion policy if the need arises.

Faculty	ARTS	
Department	Social Work	
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Social Work	
Qualifier		
Majors	Social Work	
Abbreviation	BSW	
Qualification Code (SAQA)		
UNIZULU Code	AWDEG1	
EXIT NQF LEVEL	8	
Admission Requirements	• The National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi, with an achievement rating of four (50%) or higher in 4 recognised NSC subjects with 26 credits and achievement rating 4 or higher in English. • Admission selection is done through the Central Applications Office (CAO) or some students who have registered with the University from other programmes who would like to modify and study social work. • Students shortlisted must attend selection interviews held in November	
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 NSC points	
Minimum duration of studies	4 YEARS	

Presentation mode of subjects:	DAY CLASSES			
Intake for the qualification:	JANUARY			
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	JANUARY			
Readmission:	Subject to prior performance and current applicability of passed modules			
Total credits to Graduate:	480			

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	NQF Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsar (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
ASWK111	**Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work**	15	5	None	ASWK 121	Y
ASWK 121	**Social Work Practice 1**	15	5	None	ASWK 111	Y
AENG121	**Practical English 1 A**	15	5	None		N
APSY111	**Introduction to Psychology**	15	5	None		N
ASWK112	**Introduction to Social Work Interventions**	15	5	ASWK121	ASWK 122	Y
ASWK122	**Social Work Practice 2**	15	5	ASWK111	ASWK 112	Y
AENG122	**Practical English 1 B**	15	5	AENG121	None	N
ASGY122	**Social Change and Development**	15	5	None	None	N
	Total Credits: Level 1	**120**				
YEAR 2						
ASWK211	**Social Group work with reference to activity**	15	6	ASWK 112	ASWK221	Y
ASWK221	**Social Casework, Family and Childcare**	15	6	ASWK 122	ASWK211	Y

ASWK241	**Theories and skills for Social Work**	15	6	ASWK122	ASWK 221	Y
SCPS121	**Computer Literacy 1**	15	5	None	None	N
ASWK 212	**Cross-cultural understanding in professional practice**	15	6	ASWK221	ASWK 222	Y
ASWK222	**Life Skills (Fieldwork Practice)**	15	6	ASWK211	ASWK212	Y
APSY222	**Developmental Psychology**	15	6	None	APSY111	N
ASWK232	**Substance Abuse from childhood to adulthood**	15	6	None	ASWK222	Y
	Total Credits: Level 2	**120**				
YEAR 3						
ASWK311	**Programme and Project Evaluation (Community Development Practice)**	15	7	ASWK222	ASWK 321	Y
ASWK321	**Preparation and Fieldwork Practice 1**	15	7	ASWK221 & ASWK 222	ASWK 311	Y
ASWK341	**Philosophy of social work and social ethics**	15	7	ASWK221	ASWK321	Y
ACOR211	**Crime Prevention**	15	6	None	None	N
ASWK 312	**Social Development for Social Service Professions**	15	7	ASWK311	ASWK332	Y

ASWK322	**Research Methodology: Beginning Social Work Research**	15	7	None	ASWK 312	y
ASWK332	**Integrated Service Learning (Fieldwork Practice 2)**	15	7	ASWK 321	ASWK 312	y
CBMG302	**Business Management 3B**	15	7	None	None	N
	Total Credit 120					
YEAR 4						
ASWK411	**Fieldwork Instruction 1: Direct Practice with individuals**	15	8	ASWK 321	ASWK421	Y
ASWK 421	**Fieldwork Instruction 2: Direct Practice with groups and/or communities**	15	8	ASWK 222 & ASWK 332	ASWK431	Y
ASWK431	**Fieldwork Practice 3: Indirect practice: Agency Assessment**	15	8	ASWK321	ASWK441	Y
ASWK441	**Fieldwork 4: Indirect Practice: Practical Work Assessment**	15	8	ASWK321	ASWK411	Y
ASWK 412	**Counselling Skills with Special Reference**	15	8	None	ASWK422	Y
ASWK422	**Research Methodology: Guide for preparing a research document and production of a project of approximately 25 pages**	15	8	ASWK322	ASWK432	Y
ASWK432	**Management and Administration in Social Work**	15	8	ASWK332	ASWK412	Y
ASWK442	**Youth and Social Service Practice**	15	8	ASWK312	ASWK422	Y

Total Credits: Level 4 **Total credits for degree**	**120** **480**		

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES:

Semester	Subject Name	Subject Code	Credits	NQF Level
YEAR 1				
Semester 1	**Introduction to Social Welfare and Social Work** Purpose: To introduce students to social work and social welfare development, policies and legislation in South Africa with the aim of identifying forces that impacted on the philosophy and operations of the current system.	ASWK111	**15**	**5**
	Social Work Practice 1 **Purpose:** To introduce students to the general landscape of social welfare, social development and social work from national, regional and global perspectives and to the methods of social work. This course will provide an introduction to the discipline (theory) and profession.	ASWK 121	*15*	*5*
	Practical English 1 A Purpose: This module introduces students to the basic skills required for academic reading and writing. Study material will be selected for relevance to the student's specific programme of study.	AENG 111	**15**	**5**
	Introduction to Psychology Purpose: To introduce students to psychology, what it is, different categories and different approaches, as well as its development as a science Discusses the relationship between human behavior and the functioning of the brain and mind. Topics such as neuroscience and behavior, sensation and perception, states of consciousness, learning and memory, form the content for this module.	APSY 111	**15**	**5**

Semester 2	**Introduction to Social Work Methods and Special Issues** Purpose: Introduction to Social Work intervention and special issues: Introduction to Social Work intervention methods: case work, group work, community work, research and administration Special issues: like poverty, alcohol and drug abuse, discrimination and HIV/AIDS	ASWK112	**15**	**5**
	Social Work Practice 2 Purpose: To introduce students to communication and interviewing in Social Work. Definition of communication and interviewing. Types of communication, barriers in communication, differences between interviewing and conversation, and cultural factors in interviewing.	ASWK122	**15**	**5**
	Practical English 1 B Purpose: This module will develop the reading and writing skills introduced in AENG 121. Study material will be relevant to the student's specific programme.	AENG 122	**15**	**5**
	Social Change and Development Purpose: To introduce students to human social structures; politics and democracy, traditional culture and change, women and development and family.	ASGY122	**15**	**5**
	Total:120 Credits			
YEAR 2				
Semester 1	**Social Group work with reference to activity groups:** Purpose: To introduce students to the theory underpinning social intervention in group situations. It includes definitions of the social group work method; group-work process; group dynamics; social group work intervention skills; screening and selection; phases/stages of group development; roles and expectations of group members; relationship building; programming, planning, recording, common problems in group work; termination.	ASWK211	**15**	**6**

	Social Casework, Family and Childcare Purpose: To equip students with professional knowledge, skills and attitudes applied in social case work practice and counselling of individuals and families. It includes casework definitions, process of short term counselling; phases of the casework process; family genogram; roles of the social worker; client and the social work agency as components of the casework situation; interviewing and the client-worker relationship as primary tools in casework practice.	ASWK 221	**15**	**6**
	Theories of Social Work Purpose: The module broadens the student's knowledge and understanding of various theories that may be used to understand and interpret human behavior. Helping students to grasp the link between the theoretical frameworks used to understand and interpret human behavior and the intervention techniques to be used in working with presenting problems.	ASWK241	**15**	**6**
	Computer Literacy 1	SCPS121	**15**	**5**
Semester 2	**Cross-cultural understanding in professional practice.** Purpose: To introduce students to cross-cultural knowledge, skills and practice, and be able to work with diverse client groups who are different from them in terms of gender, race, ethnicity, sexual orientation, language and cultural practice. To facilitate the application of casework with individuals and families as one of the social work methods. Includes facilitation of the casework process with real client systems in school setting (after registration with SACSSP), short-term counselling and interviewing and report writing under the supervision of fieldwork supervisors who are qualified and registered social workers.	ASWK212	**15**	**6**
	Life Skills (Fieldwork Practice) Purpose: To provide learners with practical training in the use of group work method, theories and skills as social work interventions. It includes	ASWK222	**15**	**6**

	establishing a group for helping purposes; group dynamics; termination in therapy group settings			
	Substance Abuse from childhood to adulthood Purpose: To let students know that substance abuse starts from childhood to adulthood; to familiarise students with types of drugs and how they affect human beings; factors influencing drug use, i.e. constitutional, individual and environmental factors; adolescent drug and alcohol use; to teach children about prevention and treatment of drug and alcohol problems; to teach students about harmful effects of drugs and alcohol.	ASWK232	**15**	**6**
	Developmental Psychology Purpose: Provides students with an understanding of human development.	APSY222	**15**	**6**
	Total:120 credits			
YEAR 3				
Semester 1	**Programme and Project Evaluation (Community Development Practice)** Purpose: To introduce students to the theory underpinning social interventions at community level. It includes community development and poverty; understanding poverty and its manifestations; community development as an intervention strategy; community profiling; sustainable livelihoods and project management.	ASWK311	**15**	**7**
	Preparation and Fieldwork Practice 1 Purpose: To enable students to apply social work methods in the agency setting during winter vacation. Students are expected to work with real clients in an agency setting and produce reports. They are also expected to produce a group-work proposal, agency report and 2 casework reports.	ASWK321	**15**	**7**

	Philosophy of social work and social ethics Purpose: To help students to understand the philosophy of social work and social work ethics.	ASWK341	**15**	**7**
	Crime Prevention Approaches to social and environmental factors in crime; application of basic concepts to specific crime issues; theoretical knowledge as to the causation, explanation and prevention of crime.	ACOR 211	**15**	**6**
Semester 2	**Social Development for Social Service Professions** **Purpose:** The purpose of this module is to enable students to gain an understanding of entrepreneurship and how it relates to issues of community development so that students are able to implement social development strategies. Every student at the end of this module should be able to assess the community and understand the dynamics in the community as a learning tool, and be able to deal with these dynamics in a manner befitting the professional expectations placed on them. It includes entrepreneurship and the relevance of entrepreneurship in community development in the South African context; the business planning; characteristics of a successful entrepreneur; reasons for success and failure of small businesses; idea viability and feasibility; small business finance, and use of The Business Game as a training tool.	ASWK 312	**15**	**7**
	Methodology: Beginning Social Work Research Purpose: To introduce students to social work research. It includes the relevance of social work research; methodologies (qualitative and quantitative); selection and formulation of a research problem and proposal writing; sampling procedures and techniques; measurement in research, and the research instrument.	ASWK322	**15**	**7**

	Integrative Service Learning (Fieldwork Practice 2 Purpose: To enable students to apply social work methods in the agency setting during winter vacation. Students are expected to work with real clients in an agency setting and produce reports. They are also expected to produce a group work proposal, agency report and 2 casework reports, and they will present the reports and share their experiences in class in the second semester.	ASWK332	**15**	**7**
	Business Management 3B This is a commerce module in which students are taught entrepreneurial skills as well as business plan writing.	CBMG3023	**15**	**7**
	Total :120 credits			
YEAR 4				
Semester 1	**Fieldwork Instruction 1: Direct Practice with individuals** Purpose: To provide learners with hands-on experience in the practice of social work (all) methods under a qualified and registered social worker within a registered social work agency. To facilitate the application of casework with individuals and families as one of the social work methods at an advanced level. It includes facilitation of the casework process with real client system at the social work agency, short term counselling and interviewing and report writing under the supervision of fieldwork supervisors who are qualified and registered social workers.	ASWK411	**15**	**8**
	Fieldwork Instruction 2: Direct Practice with groups and communities Purpose: To provide learners with advanced practical training in the use of group work method, theories and skills as social work interventions. It includes establishing a group for helping purposes; group dynamics; termination in therapy group settings. To introduce students to the theory underpinning social-work intervention at the community level.	ASWK421	**15**	**8**

	Fieldwork Practice 3: Indirect practice: Agency Assessment Observed and implemented by social workers, looking at how agencies use legislative acts.	ASWK431	**15**	**8**
	Fieldwork 4: Indirect Practice: Practical Work Assessment Purpose: Assessment strategies are used to assess the overall practicum experience of the student in terms of services rendered by the agency; student supervision; ethics and social work values used during block placement; social work theories used during the intervention with the client and case examples how these theories were used; recommendations/suggestions to the agency and/or university regarding practicum.	ASWK441	**15**	**8**
Semester 2	**HIV/AIDS Counselling in Social Work** Purpose: To equip students with the salient skills and knowledge of working with people infected and affected by HIV/AIDS. It enables students to acquire needed skills to help clients with HIV/AIDS related issues and problems. Understanding terminology counselling, HIV and AIDS, history of HIV/ AIDS; the counselling process; types of HIV/AIDS counselling; psychosocial counselling of people with HIV;AIDS and their families.	ASWK412	**15**	**8**
	Research Methodology: Guide for preparing a research document and production of a project of approximately 25 pages Purpose: To equip social-work students with the practical skills regarding the application of research knowledge by means of a research project. Imparting the theory of research methodology and the practical application of research skills. To teach the procedure for conducting a research study.	ASWK422	**15**	**8**
	Management and Administration in Social Work	ASWK432	**15**	**8**

	Purpose: To introduce students to pertinent issues on management and administration of human service organisations in relations to social-work services. It includes the definition of management and administration; principles and functions of management and administration; organisational structures; social work administration and supervision; leadership; accountability; budgeting; time management; strategic planning; business plans; meeting procedures and roles of office bearers.			
	Youth and Social Service (Social Policy) Purpose: To equip students with knowledge of social policy and how social policy and legislations are developed. It includes meaning of social policy, past and present policies of South Africa, social welfare policies; residual, institutional and social development, policy making process and social welfare policies and Acts, social security, human rights.	ASWK442	**15**	**8**
	Total: 120 Credits **Programme Credits:480**			

Post graduate Diploma in Community Work - ACW 400; NQF Level 8
Total No. of Credits: 120

Admission requirements
Students with a 3-year degree are accepted in this programme, refer to Faculty requirements.

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least one-year full time or 2 years part time

Examination
Four examination papers, practical work document plus a mini-dissertation

Names Codes and details of Papers

Four 3-hour examination papers
Paper 1 (ACW 401)   the theory and development of community work
Paper 2 (ACW 402)   Social policy and planning, social legislation and administration
Paper 3 (ACW 403)   Community work practice

Paper 4 (ACW 404)   Research theory and project documentation

(ACW40P) Community Work (Practical)
  Practical work includes a report to be submitted by the 31st October

Master of Arts in Community Work - AMAS24; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180
Admission requirements
Students with Honors, or 4-year degree or a postgraduate diploma in any field can be accepted to this programme.
Additionally, refer to Faculty requirements

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least one-year full time or 2 years part time

The examination of the coursework Master's degree in community work consists of 4 3-hour papers plus a dissertation of approximately 100 pages (which will account for 50% of the final mark for the degree) and practical work. To be accepted in the programme 65% must be obtained in your 4th year /Honors degree.

Names Codes and details of Papers
    Paper 1 (AWS 701)   History and Philosophy of community work.
    Paper 2 (AWS 702)   Social policies and planning
                          Policy formulation and analysis
                          Local, regional and national planning
                          Financial management for NGOs
                          Marketing and strategic planning
    Paper 3 (AWS 703)   Community work strategies and tactics
                          Developing leadership
                          Coalition building

    Paper 4 (AWS 704)   Mini Dissertation (Course Work Masters)
                          A dissertation of approximately 100 typed pages

  (AWS79P)   Community Work (Practical)

                          A comprehensive report comprises of community profiling,
                          Business plan and project evaluation report to be submitted by
                          31st October.

Master of Social Work - AMAS23; NQF Level 9
Total No. of Credits: 180
Admission requirements
Students with an Honors degree in Social Work or a 4-year degree in Social Work are accepted in this programme.

Rules: Refer to Faculty rules

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least one-year full-time or two years part-time

The examination of the Research in Master of Social Work consists of a dissertation of approximately 120 typed pages on an approved subject.

Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work - ADPH23; NQF Level 10
Total No. of Credits: 360
Admission requirements
Students with Master's degree in Social Work are accepted in this programme
Refer to Faculty rules

Duration of the Proposed Degree
The curriculum shall extend over at least two years full-time or three years part-time

SOCIOLOGY

BA in Sociology and ASDEG1 and BA in Industrial Sociology ASDEG2; NQF 7
Total No of Credits: 360

Description
Sociology offers two stream programmes i.e. Sociology and Industrial Sociology.

Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (ASDEG1) and Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology ASDEG2

Sociology is concerned with the way we live in the world, along with people and other species. Aspects of human social behavior are studied within the political, economic, social, cultural and religious context as they influence and affect the societal change at micro- and macro-structural levels. Sociology encourages critical and independent thinking and urges students to critique existing theoretical frameworks.

For the Bachelor of Arts in Sociology (ASDEG1) a general overview of Sociology is presented in Sociology at first-, second- and third-year levels. This is particularly relevant for students who are interested in understanding sociological theories, social policy, social development, gender issues and analysing social problems.

For the Bachelor of Arts in Industrial Sociology (ASDEG2)
Industrial Sociology is a crucial area within the field of sociology of work. It is the direction and implications of trends in technological change, labour markets, globalisation, managerial practices and employment relations.

Structure and Duration of the programmes
Both programmes mentioned above shall extend over a 3-year period. The curriculum shall consist of at least 24 semester modules as follows:
First year -   a minimum of eight semester modules
Second year-   a minimum of eight semester modules
Third year -   a minimum of eight semester modules

A general overview of Industrial Sociology is presented in introductory sociology at first-year level, and specific modules in this field are dealt with at second- and third-year levels. This is particularly relevant for students who are interested in labor relations, human resource management, training and development.

Rules
    Courses should be taken in <u>consecutive order</u> as per the advice of the department.

MODULE TEMPLATE: BA in Sociology

Faculty	ARTS
Department	Sociology
Degree (Designator)	Bachelor of Arts in Sociology
Qualifier	Sociology
Majors	Sociology
Abbreviation	BA (Sociology)
HEQFS Code	H22/12523/HEQFF
UNIZULU Code	ASDEG 1
NQF EXIT Level	**7**
Admission Requirements	1. NSC with degree endorsement OR Matric Exemption and an achievement rating of 28 points as certified by Umalusi
	2. English with an achievement rating of 4
	3. Non-South African students, approved foreign equivalents certified by SAQA are necessary
Minimum Credits for Admission	26 Points
Minimum duration of studies	3 Years
Presentation mode of subjects:	Day Classes
Intake for the qualification:	January
Registration Cycle for the subjects:	January
Total credits to Graduate:	**360**

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	Subject Level	Pre-requisites	Co-requisite	Com-pulsory Yes/No
			YEAR 1			
Semester 1						
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 121	Human Societies	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 131	Social policy & policy implementation	15	5	None		Y

ASGY 141	Service provisioning	15	5	None		Y
	Choose ONE elective					
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	15	5	ASGY 111		Y
ASGY 122	Social change & development	15	5	ASGY 121		Y
ASGY 132	Introduction to integrated rural development The module will equip students with the following:	15	5	ASGY 131		Y
ASGY 142	Introduction to local Government	15	5	ASGY 141		Y
	Electives					
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS 120						
YEAR 2						
Semester 1						
ASGY 211	History of sociological thoughts and sociological theories	15	6	ASGY 111 ASGY 112		
ASGY 221	Sociological theories & social institutions	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122		Y
ASGY 231	Introduction to political sociology	15	6	ASGY 131 ASGY 132		Y
ASGY 241	Research methods 1	15	6	ASGY 141 ASGY 142		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGY 212	Advanced social policy & policy implementation	15	6	ASGY 211		Y
ASGY 222	Integrated rural development	15	6	ASGY 221		Y
ASGY 232	South African Local Government	15	6	ASGY 231		Y
ASGY 242	Research Methods 2	15	6	ASGY 241		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120						

YEAR 3							
Semester 1							
ASGY 311	Research Methods and Modern social problems	15	7	ASGY211, A SGY212		Y	
ASGY 321	Theories of development & social change 1	15	7	ASGY221,A SGY 222		Y	
ASGY 331	Democracy & society 1	15	7	ASGY231,A SGY 232		Y	
ASGY 341	Research Methods 3	15	7	ASGY241, A SGY242			Y
Total Credits: 60							
Semester 2							
ASGY3 12	Research Methodology and Statistics	15	7	ASGY 311		**Y**	
ASGY 322	Theories of development & social change 2	15	7	ASGY 321		**Y**	
ASGY 332	Democracy & society 2	15	7	ASGY 331		**Y**	
ASGY 342	Research Methods 4	15	7	ASGY 341		**Y**	
Total Credits: 60							
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120							
TOTAL DEGREE CREDITS: 360							

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES: BA in Sociology

Subject Code	Module Name	Description
		YEAR 1
ASGY 111	**Introduction to Sociology**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships. A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. An understanding of complexities of human relationships. The knowledge to apply theories about society to, describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships
ASGY 121	**Human Societies**	The purpose of this module is to assist sociology students with processes information about how societies have moved from one century to the other. It also, deepens their understanding of the stages of socialisation and the stages of development societies

		have gone through. It provides a clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies.
ASGY 131	**Social policy & policy implementation**	The purpose of this module is to assist students to understand how needs of communities are met. The module is very important to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides a clear understanding of the nature and the extent of how politics and ideology shapes society. It also helps students to understand how states redistribute the resources amongst its citizens – social expenditure.
ASGY 141	**Service provisioning**	The module will equip students with the following; An understanding that the concept of need has a variety of definitions and dimensions; one being that it can be defined according to the existential categories of being, having, doing and interacting. An understanding of the social welfare system which is socialist in nature. An understanding of the concept of "need" An understanding of the ethics of the social welfare system and its significance to the citizens of different countries. The ability to execute comparative study regarding relative needs service delivery.
Total Credits: 60		
ASGY 112	**Industrial Societies**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post Industrial Societies. An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism. An understanding of the origins of Division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification. An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post-industrial societies.
ASGY 122	**Social change & development**	This module prepares the students to understand that societies are not stagnant. It also makes students aware that societies do change with the changing times, either for better or for worse. It will help students understand that change occurs at home, in the workplace, at church, though sports, etc.
ASGY 132	**Introduction to integrated rural development** .	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the processes for the creation of a diversity of jobs. An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas. An appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past, but preserving the best of it.

		An understanding of key concepts such as: underdevelopment, development, sustainable development, community development, integrated sustainable rural development programme, etc. The awareness of divisions of labour in terms of gender roles. An understanding of past policies that impacted rural areas in South Africa.		
ASGY 142	**Introduction to local Government**	The module introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the civil society in a democratic state. It also assists students to know and understand the changes that are there in societies, changes that are taking place in their vicinity in the form of service delivery. Over and above that, it prepares the students as members of society to respect government property and many other structures that are in communities and also to participate in some of these processes actively for development.		
YEAR 2				
ASGY 211	**Advanced social policy & policy implementation**	This module is aimed at assisting students to understand how community needs are met. The module is pertinent to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes society. The students will be able to understand how governments redistribute the resources amongst their citizens – social expenditure.		
ASGY 221	**Sociological theories & social institutions**	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122
ASGY 231 (APOL 212)	**Introduction to political sociology**	The course introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the state and civil society in a democratic state. It therefore explores the concepts of power, democracy, the state and civil society and their interdependent relationships. The course also introduces students to the different approaches to understanding political sociology as well as its classical theories such as Pluralism, Elite theory and Social Class theory. In spite of the processes of social change that have challenged the essence of the state, the shortcomings of these theories in relation to the position of the state are also explored. Lastly, the course deals with political behaviour in that it covers a number of important social phenomena that influence the political trajectory of states, such as class and race. This also includes political socialisation agencies (civil society groups) such as schools, the media, trade unions, political parties and business organisations.		
ASGY 241	**Research methods 1** .	This module entails the introductory aspects of social scientific research. However, the module also covers the basics of the quantitative social research paradigm. This is the first in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social		

		research methods. The goal of this module is therefore to equip students with skills in the practice of social research, with specific reference to the quantitative design strategies. As the first in the Sociology research series, this course is therefore a pre-requisite for the subsequent Research Modules.		
ASGY 212	**History of sociological thoughts and sociological theories**	The module will enable students to gain knowledge of the influence of philosophical thoughts on social theory. The module will also assist students to acquire knowledge on the process of theory building in the social sciences. Students will become familiar with the development of early positivistic thought and its influence on sociological research. Students will also develop an understanding of the works and thoughts of classical sociological theorists and the founding fathers of sociology.		
ASGY 222	**Integrated rural development**	15	6	ASGY 221
ASGY 232	**South African Local Government**	15	6	ASGY 231
ASGY 242	**Research Methods 2** **Research methods to be studies include: Ethnography, ethnometho-dology and phenomen-ology.**	This module is the second in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students should have taken the introductory research methods ASGY 241 which introduces students to the research questions that sociologists investigate, and the designing of scientific research study, the logic of sampling, and the basic instruments for data collection. The course is structured in such a way that students get an overview of qualitative paradigm in sociological research design, and the associated methods of data collection.		
YEAR 3				
ASGY 311	**Research Methods and Modern social problems**	This module has a 2-pronged approach. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organisational problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research/Participatory Action Research. Furthermore, the module is geared toward providing students with practical experience in conceptualising and executing a research project from start to finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.		

ASGY 321	**Theories of development & social change 1**			
ASGY 331	**Democracy & society 1**			
ASGY 341	**Research Methods 3**	This module builds on the basic research methods knowledge already acquired in ASGY 241 and ASGY 242. However, this module is geared towards a two pronged strategy. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored towards project evaluations or organisational problem solving i.e. evaluation research and Action Research. In the earlier research modules students were already introduced to the more traditional research designs. Secondly this module is geared towards providing students with the practical experience in conceptualising and executing a research project from start to finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.		
ASGIY312	**Statistical methods of research**	This module is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analysing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organising and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion or variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.		
ASGI 322	**Theories of development & social change 2**	15	7	ASGY 321
ASGY 332	**Democracy & society 2**	15	7	ASGY 331
ASGY 342	**Research Methods 4** .	This is the final module in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students are expected to have undergone the three other introductory courses in research methods such as ASGY 241, ASGY 242 and ASGY 341. It is important that students have attained a basic comprehension of the types of research methods that sociologists adopt, how the research process works, the logic of sampling, and the major instruments used for data collection. The present course is tailored towards equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analysing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social		

		research. Students will be put through the process of organising and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion or variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.				

Table 2. MODULE TEMPLATE: BA in Industrial Sociology

Subject Code	Module Name	Credits	Subject Level	Pre-requisites	Co-Requisites	Com-pulsory (Y/N)
YEAR 1						
Semester 1						
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 121	Human Societies	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 131	Social policy & policy Implemen-tation	15	5	None		Y
ASGY 141	Service provisioning	15	5	None		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	15	5	ASGY 111		Y
ASGY 122	Social change & development	15	5	ASGY 121		Y
ASGY 132	Introduction to integrated rural development	15	5	ASGY 131		Y
ASGY 142	Introduction to local government	15	5	ASGY 141		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120						
YEAR 2						
Level 1 Semester 1						
ASGI 211	Industrial Relations System	15	6	ASGY 111 ASGY 112		Y
ASGI 221	Selection process, recruitment & training	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122		Y

ASGI 231	Organisations theory	15	6	ASGY 131 ASGY 132		Y
ASGY 241	Research methods 1	15	6	ASGY 141 ASGY 142		Y
Total Credits: 60						
Level 2 Semester 2						
ASGI 212	Labour Arbitration & Conflict Resolution	15	6	ASGY 111 ASGY 112		Y
ASGI 222	Bargaining levels in South Africa	15	6	ASGY 121 ASGY 122		Y
ASGI 232	South African Labour Market	15	6	ASGY 131 ASGY 132		Y
ASGY 242	Research Methods 2	15	6	ASGY 141 ASGY 142		Y
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS		120				
YEAR 3						
Semester 1						
ASGI 311	Introduction to labour law 1	15	7	ASGI 211, ASGI 212		Y
ASGI 321	Labour Law 2	15	7	ASGI 221, ASGI 222		Y
ASGI 331	Advanced analysis of organizational change & development	15	7	ASGI 231, ASGI 232		Y
ASGY 341	Research Methods 3	15	7	ASGY241, ASGY242		Y

Total Credits: 60						
Semester 2						
ASGI 312	Managerial Strategies Compensation and Rewards	15	7	ASGI 311		**Y**
ASGI 322	Multinational Companies	15	7	ASGI 321		**Y**
ASGI 332	Workers & managerial participation	15	7	ASGI 331		**Y**
ASGY 342	Research Methods 4	15	7	ASGY 341		**Y**
Total Credits: 60						
TOTAL YEAR CREDITS: 120						
TOTAL DEGREE CREDITS: 360						

DESCRIPTION OF MODULES: BA in Industrial Sociology ASDEG2

Subject Code	Module Name	Description
ASGY 111	**Introduction to Sociology**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships. A Systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. An understanding of complexities of human relationships. The knowledge to apply theories about society, describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships.
ASGY 121	**Human Societies**	The purpose of this module is to teach sociology students how societies have moved from one century to the other. It also, deepens their understanding of the stages of socialisation and the stages of development societies have gone through. It provides a clear understanding of evolution and revolution of societies.
ASGY 131	**Social policy & policy Implementation**	The purpose of this module is to assist students to understand how the needs of communities are met. The module is very important to the students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides clear understanding of the nature and the extent of politics of the country and how its ideology shapes the society. It also helps students to understand how states redistribute the resources amongst its citizens – social expenditure.
ASGY 141	**Service provisioning**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding that the concept of need has a variety of definitions and dimensions; one being that it can be defined according to the existential categories of being, having, doing

		and interacting.
		An understanding of the social welfare system which is socialist in nature.
		An understanding of the concept of "need"
		An understanding of the ethics of the social welfare system and its significance to the citizens of different countries.
		The ability to execute comparative study regarding relative needs service delivery.
ASGY 112	**Industrial Societies**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of labour, Social Stratification and Post Industrial Societies. An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism. An understanding of the origins of division of labour and gender roles and Social stratification. An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post- industrial societies.
ASGY 122	**Social change & development**	This module prepares the students to understand that societies are not stagnant. And also to make students aware that societies do change with the changing times, either for better or for worse. It will make students to understand that change occurs at home, in the workplace, at church, through sports, etc.
ASGY 132	**Introduction to integrated rural development**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the processes for the creation of a diversity of jobs. An understanding of the processes for the redistribution of government expenditure to deprived areas. An appreciation of the importance of tradition and culture without being trapped by the past, but preserving the best of it. An understanding of key concepts such as: underdevelopment, development, sustainable development, community development, integrated sustainable rural development programme, etc. The awareness of divisions of labour in terms of gender roles. An understanding of past policies that impacted rural areas in South Africa.
ASGY 142	**Introduction to local government**	The module introduces students to the relationship between politics and society, more specifically, the civil society in a democratic state. It also assists students to know and understand the changes that are there in societies, changes that are taking place in their vicinity in the form of service

		delivery. Over and above that, it prepares the students as members of the society to respect government property and many other structures that are in communities and also to participate in some of these processes actively-development
ASGI 211	**Industrial Relations System – Industry Sociology**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the South African labour relations system and the relationship of the parties involved. An understanding of the major theories on labour relations An understanding of the meaning of industry, community, and polity. An understanding of the role of the State as controller, regulator, promoter, entrepreneur and planner in an industrial relations system. An understanding of the different approaches to industry-community relations.
ASGI 221	**Selection process recruitment & training** .	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the concepts of selection, recruitment, training and development. An understanding of the factors influencing recruitment and selection decisions. An understanding of the functioning of organisations in relation to the clients they serve. An understanding of the relationship between selection, recruitment, training and development
ASGI 231	**Organisations theory** .	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the definition of organisational theory. An understanding of the structure, functioning, behavior and performance of organisations. An understanding of the different environmental settings which impact on the organisation. An understanding of the processes through which the structure, functioning, behavior and performance of organisations operate in practice.
ASGY 241	**Research methods 1**	This module entails the introductory aspects of social scientific research. It also covers the basics of the quantitative social research paradigm. This is the first in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. The goal of this module is therefore to equip students with skills in the practice of social research, with specific reference to the quantitative design strategies. As the first in the Sociology research series, this course is therefore a pre-requisite for the subsequent research courses.

ASGI 212	**Labour Arbitration & Conflict Resolution**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the concept and nature of labour disputes. An understanding of the role of the CCMA as the primary body for dispute resolution. An understanding of conflict as an inevitable consequence of the different goals, perceptions, cultures, beliefs, management and styles in an organisation. An understanding of unfair labour practices.
ASGI 222	**Bargaining levels in SA**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the collective bargaining process. An understanding of the legal status of collective agreements. An understanding of the various bargaining levels and structures provided for by LRA. A broad understanding of the rules of the 3 main statutory dispute resolution bodies established under the LRA.
ASGI 232	**South African Labour Market**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the Sociological conception of "labour market". An understanding of the evolution of labour-market theory in Sociology. An understanding of the legislative framework governing labour relations. An in-depth understanding of the various labour-market issues. An understanding of the cultural dynamics of strategic international human resource management.
ASGY 242	**Research Methods 2**	This module is the second in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in social research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students should have taken the introductory research methods ASGY 241 which introduces students to the research questions that sociologists investigate, and the designing of scientific research study, the logic of sampling, and the basic instruments for data collection. The course is structured in such a way that students get an overview of qualitative paradigm in sociological research design, and the associated methods of data collection. Research methods to be studies include: Ethnography, ethnomethodology and phenomenology.
ASGI 311	**Introduction to labour law 1**	This module will equip students with the following: Understanding of what is labour law is in South Africa. Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa.

		Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.
ASGI 321	**Labour Law 2**	This module will equip students with understanding the following: The application of managerial strategies and labour relations. The statutory regulations related to organizational management styles. Structure suitable to managerial strategies for organisations. The relationship between management strategy and labour relations. The applicatory systems for implementing managerial strategies in the work place. Business ethics in labour relations, and ethics and law. The ethical dilemmas and conflict in the workplace.
ASGI 331	**Advanced analysis of organizational change & development**	This module will equip students with the following: Advanced skills in the Analysis of organisational structure An Understanding of the main elements of organisational structure and how they are applied in organisational design An understanding of the basic principles of co-ordination and the authority structure of an organisations.
ASGY 341	**Research Methods 3**	This module builds on the basic research methods knowledge already acquired in ASGY 241 and ASGY 242. It is geared toward a 2-pronged strategy. The first objective is to introduce students to practical research strategies aimed at problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research. In the earlier research modules students were already introduced to the more traditional research designs. Secondly, this module aims to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organisational providing students with the practical experience in conceptualising and executing a research project from start to the finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.

ASGI 312	**Managerial Strategies Compensation and Rewards**	This module will equip students with the following: Advanced Understanding of what labour law is in South Africa. Advanced Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa. Advanced Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.
ASGI 322	**Multinational Companies**	The module will equip students with the following: The ability to analyze multinational companies. An in-depth knowledge of the key issues relevant to internationalization of business An understanding of the significance and the contribution of multinational companies to societal development An understanding of the cultural dynamics in strategic international human resource management
ASGI 332	**Workers & managerial participation**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of worker and managerial participation in the work place. An understanding of the statutory regulations and requirements to worker and managerial participation Scholarly knowledge on matters relating to worker and managerial participation
ASGY 342	**Research Methods 4**	This is the final module/course in the Sociology department's undergraduate sequence in research methods. In order to be prepared for this course, students are expected to have undergone the three other introductory courses in research methods such as ASGY 241, ASGY 242 and ASGY 341. It is important that students have attained a basic comprehension of the types of research methods that sociologists adopt, how the research process works, the logic of sampling, and the major instruments utilized for data collection. The present course however is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analyzing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organizing and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.

BA DEGREE OPTION

YEAR 1					
Semester 1					
					Com-pulsory (yes/No)
ASGY 111	Introduction to Sociology	15	5		Y
Semester 2					
ASGY 112	Industrial Societies	15	5		**Y**
YEAR 2					
Semester 1					
ASGY 211	Advanced Social Policy and Policy Implementation	15	6		Y
Semester 2					
ASGY 212	History of Sociological Thought and Sociological Theory	15	6		**Y**
YEAR 3					
Semester 1					
ASGY 311	Research Methods and Modern Social Problems	15	7		Y
ASGI 311	Introduction to Labour Law 1	15	7		Y
Semester 2					
ASGY 312	Research Methodology and Statistics	15	7		Y
ASGI 321	Managerial Strategies, Compensation and Reward	15	7		Y

BA OPTION MODULE DESRIPTION

YEAR 1		
Semester 1		
ASGY 111	**Introduction to Sociology**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the theories about society, and the complexities of human relationships. A systematic understanding of social organisations and behaviour. An understanding of complexities of human relationships. The knowledge to apply theories about society, and describe and interpret the complexities of human relationships.

Semester 2		
ASGY 112	**Industrial Societies**	The module will equip students with the following: An understanding of key concepts such as Capitalism, Division of Labour, Social Stratification and Post-Industrial Societies. An understanding of the elements, issues and drawbacks of Capitalism. An understanding of the origins of division of labour and gender roles, and social stratification. An understanding of the difference between Industrial and Post- industrial societies.
YEAR 2		
ASGY 211	**Advanced Social Policy and Policy Implementation** .	This module is aimed at assisting students to understand how community needs are met. The module is pertinent to students in social work, nursing, criminal justice and those doing a course in sociology because it provides a clear understanding of the nature and the extent of how politics and ideology shape society. Students will be able to understand how governments redistribute resources amongst citizens – social expenditure
Semester 2		
ASGY 212	**History of Sociological Thought and Sociological Theory**	The module will enable students to gain knowledge of the influence of philosophical thoughts on social theory. The module will also assist student to acquire knowledge on the process of theory building in the social sciences. Students will become familiar with the development of early positivistic thought and its influence on sociological research. Students will also develop an understanding of the works and thoughts of classical sociological theorists and the founding fathers of sociology.
YEAR 3		
Semester 1		
ASGY 311	**Research Methods and Modern Social Problems**	This module has a 2-pronged approach. The first objective of the module is to introduce students to practical research strategies. These include specific research designs that are tailored toward project evaluations or organisational problem solving, i.e. evaluation research and Action Research/Participatory action research. Furthermore, the module is geared toward providing students with the practical experience in

		conceptualising and executing a research project from start to the finish. Students will therefore be assigned research topics and research problems to resolve. The module aims to equip students with the skills to analyse data and to conceptualise and implement a research project. Therefore, students would be expected to prepare a research proposal, go through all phases of social research and write a research report.
ASGI 311	**Introduction to Labour Law 1** . .	This module will equip students with the following: Understanding of what is labour law is in South Africa. Understanding of the importance of labour law in South Africa. Understanding of the statutory regulations in the contract of employment.
Semester 2		
ASGY 312	**Research Methodology and Statistics**	This module is tailored toward equipping students with skills in the manipulation of the statistical tools required for analysing qualitative data. The course is thus devoted to introducing students to the rudiments of statistical analysis in social research. Students will be put through the process of organising and making meaning of qualitative data, using measures of central tendency and measures of dispersion/variability to describe data and testing hypotheses using correlation coefficients.
ASGI 321	**Managerial Strategies, Compensation and Reward**	This module will equip students with the following: An understanding of the application of managerial strategies and labour relations. An understanding of the statutory regulations related to organisational management styles. An understanding of structure suitable to managerial strategies for organisations. An understanding of the relationship between management strategy and labour relations. An understanding of the applicatory systems for implementing managerial strategies in the work place. An understanding of business ethics in labour relations, and ethics and law. An understanding of the ethical dilemmas and conflict in the workplace.

Postgraduate Degrees

BA Honours in Sociology; NQF Level 8

This BA Honours programme consists of intensive, mandatory course-work. Five courses are offered, running parallel for 1 year. Admission to the Honours programme is limited to a minimum pass of 60% in Sociology or Industrial Sociology.

Compulsory Papers

The structure of the degree is as follows:

CODE	TITLE	CREDIT VALUE	DESCRIPTION	Compulsory (Yes/No)
ASY 501	**Classical Sociological Theory**	20	Classical sociological theories are of a profound scope, having been created in Europe between the early 1800s and early 1900s. The work of classical sociological theorists such as Auguste Comte, Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber and F.W.G Hegel was important in its time and played a central role in the subsequent development of Sociology, and how their ideas impact and become relevant today.	Y
ASY 502	**Research Methodology and Statistics for Sociological Research**	20	This is the sociology department's apex course in research methodology. The module builds upon knowledge earlier acquired from the research method courses taught at undergraduate level. The module starts by introducing students to the rudiments of quantitative-data analysis. The first unit entails the practical analysis of quantitative data using the statistical package for the social sciences. The module further delves into the processes of theory development in Sociology. This entails a study of the philosophy of the Social Sciences with discussions on the contributions of Karl Popper, Thomas Khun, Imre laktos and Paul Feyerabend to the conceptions of	Y

			science and the development of social theory. The module further deals with specific research methods and techniques including grounded theory research and unobtrusive research, contents analysis and thematic contents analysis.	
ASY 503	**Contemporary Sociological Theory**	20	The purpose this module is to assist Sociology postgraduate students with the information on how contemporary sociologists view life situations as opposed to the classical Sociologists, from one century to another. The module will provide students with a clear understanding of the evolution and revolution of societies and demonstrate that human beings are not stagnant. The course will focus on the following theories: Critical theory, Humanist theory, Interactionism, Structuralism, Social systems and Social change, globalisation and world systems theory as well as Feminist-gender theories of inequality.	Y
ASY 504	**Choice of one field, from: Sociology of development, religion, the state and politics, family, social policy, medical sociology and social stratification**	20	Choice of one field, from: Sociology of development, religion, the state and politics, family, social policy, medical sociology and social stratification.	Y
ASY 505	**Practical Work (Field Research)**	40	The candidate is expected to choose a Research Topic in consultation with the HOD.	

Master of Arts in Sociology - AMAS26; NQF Level 9

Doctor of Philosophy in Sociology - ADPH26; NQF Level 10
Intensive theoretical, historical and comparative study around the chosen, approved topic for research, guided by the supervisor and HOD, and a thesis.

Doctor of Philosophy in Industrial Sociology (ADPH27) NQF Level 10
Intensive theoretical, historical and comparative study around the chosen, approved topic for research, guided by the supervisor and HOD and a thesis.